## PUBLICATION OF GOVERNMENT GAZETTE

 REQUIRED IN TERMS OF SECTION 15(1) OF THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT, 2022(ACT NO. 5 OF 2022)

I, Enoch Godongwana, in my capacity as the Minister of Finance, hereby publish, in accordance with section 15(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2022 (Act No. 5 of 2022), the allocations per municipality for each Schedule 3; 4, Part B; 5, Part B; and 6, Part B conditional grants to local government and Schedule 6, Part A conditional grants to provinces, and the provincial and local government frameworks for each Schedule 4, 5, 6, and 7 conditional grant.

Part 1: Local government conditional grant allocations and appendixes to provincial government conditional grant allocations
Part 2: Frameworks for conditional grants to provinces
Part 3: Frameworks for conditional grants to municipalities


## ENOCH GODONGWANA

minister of finance

(National Financial Year)
ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
annexurew4



annexure wa


anextrem wa

|  |  | 咢 |  |  |  |  | ${ }^{\text {号 }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 態青 |  | \％ |  | 흐류ํ | 888 |  | 登亳 | ${ }_{5}^{8}$ | 2888 |  |  |  |  |
| 星 |  | 咢 | 園 |  |  | $\hat{a}^{2} \dot{x i x i x}$ |  |  | $\frac{2}{2}$ |  |  | $5$ | ＊ |










annexure ws


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& rastruc (SCHEDUL \&  \&  \& NS то m Le 5, PART \& CIPALITI B) 10 F 2 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \\
\hline \& \& Mancic \& Infratrectur \& Gramt \& Munciepa \& Disater Recon \& ry Grant \& Enery E \& ciency nad De \& maside \& Integrated Natio \& aliticerificen \& Programme \& Rural Reads A \& t Mamagemen \& Sptems Gmmt \& Regtonal \& Ilk lifrautruc \& \& Water Se \& es infratm \& \\
\hline \& \& National an \& Nunicpal Fin \& ncial Year \& National \& Municpal Fin \& neill Year \& National \& Muntipal Fil \& ndal Year \& National and \& Munciepal Fil \& dial Year \& Natiomala \& Municicpal Fil \& neili Year \& National \& Municipan Fin \& neial Year \& Nationala \& Muncicipal F \& ciall Year \\
\hline Cutreary \& Municipulity \& \[
\begin{gathered}
2022 / 23 \\
(R 000)
\end{gathered}
\] \& \[
\begin{gathered}
2023 / 24 \\
(R 000)
\end{gathered}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2024202 \\
\& (R 200)
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2022 / 23 \\
\& \text { 2000 }
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{array}{|l|l}
\hline 2023234 \\
(R 2000)
\end{array}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2024,25 \\
\& 18000
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2022 / 23 \\
\& (12000) \\
\& \hline
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2023,24 \\
\& (R 2000) \\
\& \hline
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 202,2 / 25 \\
\& \left(a_{20000}\right.
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2022 / 23 \\
\& \left(R^{0} 000\right)
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{array}{|l|l}
\hline 2023,24 \\
(R 2000)
\end{array}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2024 / 25 \\
\& (R 000)
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2022 / 23 \\
\& \left(R^{\prime} 000\right)
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{gathered}
2023 / 24 \\
\left(R^{2} 000\right)
\end{gathered}
\] \& \[
\begin{array}{|l}
202425 \\
R 20000
\end{array}
\] \& \[
\begin{array}{|l}
202223 \\
(R 2000 \\
\hline
\end{array}
\] \& \[
\begin{array}{|l}
201324 \\
(R 200)
\end{array}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 202425 \\
\& \text { RR000 }
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 2022 / 23 \\
\& \left(R^{\prime} 000\right)
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 202328 \\
\& \left(R^{2000}\right) \\
\& \hline
\end{aligned}
\] \&  \\
\hline  \& \& \& \& \& \& 16442 \& \& 9000 \& 8000 \& \({ }^{10000}\) \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \\
\hline KZN212
KKNN13
KZN214
KZNN16
DC21 \& \begin{tabular}{l}
uMdoni \\
uMzumbe \\
uMuziwabantu \\
Ray Nkonyen \\
Ugu District Municipality
\end{tabular} \& 44631
3852
26163
277374
270 \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 36051 \\
\& 40.160 \\
\& 27177 \\
\& 27 \\
\& 220417 \\
\& \hline
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 37560 \\
\& 41869 \\
\& 28256 \\
\& 286 \\
\& 304291 \\
\& \hline
\end{aligned}
\] \& 9900 \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 15772 \\
\& 13726 \\
\& 82928 \\
\& 82975 \\
\& \hline 12977 \\
\& \hline
\end{aligned}
\] \& \& 5000 \& \& 6000 \& \[
\left.\begin{aligned}
\& 15000 \\
\& 15990 \\
\& 7026
\end{aligned} \right\rvert\,
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 8000 \\
\& 88000 \\
\& 70000 \\
\& 7000
\end{aligned}
\] \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& \left.\begin{array}{l}
1049 \\
1049 \\
10449 \\
1049 \\
1049
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
\] \& 2848 \& 2859 \& 2963 \& \& \& \& 70000 \& 75000 \& 80140 \\
\hline Total: Usua Mumi \& icipalitics \& \({ }^{386720}\) \& 338805 \& 411976 \& 9000 \& 241407 \& \& 5000 \& \& 6000 \& 3795 \& 30000 \& 41796 \& 2818 \& 2859 \& 2963 \& \& \& \& 70000 \& 75000 \& 80140 \\
\hline  \&  \&  \&  \&  \& \& \&  \& 4000 \& 4000
5000 \& 5000
5000 \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& 13245 \\
\& 1885 \\
\& 12590 \\
\& 1259 \\
\& 29.154 \\
\& 15000
\end{aligned}
\] \& 9000
15500
10078
4080
12000
10000
7000
7 \& \[
\begin{array}{r}
9404 \\
9404 \\
8359 \\
8359 \\
9404 \\
10449 \\
8359
\end{array}
\] \& 2707 \& 2718 \& 2817 \& \& \& \& 60000
8800
8800 \& 65890

90650 \& $\begin{array}{r}70405 \\ \vdots \\ 9005 \\ \hline\end{array}$ <br>
\hline Total: ungungur \& madlow Municpalities \& 465064 \& 48542 \& 507078 \& \& \& \& 4000 \& 9000 \& 10000 \& ${ }_{89} 824$ \& 67078 \& ${ }^{63738}$ \& 2707 \& 2718 \& 2817 \& . \& . \& . \& 145600 \& 186540 \& 160459 <br>

\hline \[
$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { KZN235 } \\
\begin{array}{c}
\text { KR2N237 } \\
\text { KZV238 } \\
\text { DK23 }
\end{array} \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
$$

\] \& | Okhahlamba |
| :--- |
| iNkosi Langalibalele |
| Alfred Duma |
| uThukela Disrict Municipality | \& | 31891 |
| :--- |
| 42900 |
| 7049 |
| 21484 |
| 184 | \& 33179

4495
7341
22371
2371 \& 34550
46514
7674

231890 \& \& \& \& 5000 \& 3000 \& 5000 \& $$
\begin{gathered}
7100 \\
2007 \\
13752 \\
13
\end{gathered}
$$ \& \[

$$
\begin{gathered}
10000 \\
9000 \\
98000
\end{gathered}
$$

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 8359 \\
& 9404 \\
& 8359
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& 2662 \& 2672 \& 276 \& \& \& : \& 80800 \& 85800 \& 94786 <br>

\hline Total: uThukda \& Municipalities \& 356474 \& 372 566 \& 339728 \& \& \& \& 5000 \& 3000 \& 5000 \& ${ }_{42} 292$ \& 27000 \& 26122 \& 2662 \& 2672 \& 2769 \& \& \& \& ${ }^{80} 880$ \& 88800 \& 94786 <br>
\hline  \&  \& 16722
3521
42414
33620
2367
216792 \&  \&  \& \& \& \& \& 5000 \& 5000 \& 20967
9.949
1640
18400

18 \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& 13000 \\
& 14000 \\
& \hline 20000 \\
& 144000
\end{aligned}
$$ \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1049 \\
& 1429 \\
& 14699 \\
& 16977
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& 2439 \& 249 \& ${ }_{2}^{2537}$ \& \& \& \& 80000 \& 88901 \& 93801 <br>

\hline Totall undinywil \& mi Manicipralities \& 344782 \& 36097 \& ${ }^{36} 6389$ \& \& \& \& \& 5000 \& 5000 \& ${ }^{65336}$ \& 61000 \& 56424 \& 2439 \& 249 \& $2: 37$ \& \& \& \& 88000 \& 88901 \& 93801 <br>

\hline  \& | Newcastle |
| :--- |
| eMadlangeni |
| Dannhauser |
| Amajuba District Municipality | \&  \& 135086

1020
1020
25074
4878

219 \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& 114140 \\
& 1050 \\
& 10207 \\
& 26260 \\
& 5097 \\
& \hline 20987
\end{aligned}
$$ \& \& \& \& \& \& $\vdots$ \& $\underset{\substack{1693 \\ 5940 \\ \hline}}{ }$ \& \[

$$
\begin{array}{r}
8000 \\
10000 \\
5000
\end{array}
$$

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 11494 \\
& 7314 \\
& 7314
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& 2361 \& 2370 \& 2456 \& \& \& \& $\begin{array}{r}48000 \\ \\ 7000 \\ \\ \hline 188000\end{array}$ \& $\begin{array}{r}50000 \\ \\ 75120 \\ \hline 1250\end{array}$ \&  <br>

\hline Total: Amajuba \& Municipalites \& 210085 \& 219188 \& 228874 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& 21733 \& 23000 \& 26122 \& 2361 \& 2370 \& 2456 \& \& \& \& 118000 \& 125120 \& ${ }^{130950}$ <br>
\hline KZN261
KZN262
KZN2
KZN26
KZN266

DC26 \& \begin{tabular}{l}
cDumbe <br>
uPhongolo <br>
AbaQulusi <br>
Nongoma <br>
Ulundi <br>
Zululand District Municipality

 \&  \& 

20777 <br>
33177 <br>
4389 <br>
3899 <br>
3795 <br>
3619 <br>
271718 <br>
\hline
\end{tabular} \&  \& \& : \&  \& \& \& $:$ \& 13350

8200
18485
1050
10000
100 \& 14000
8000
1000
1000
3000

8000 \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& 14629 \\
& 8399 \\
& 1049 \\
& 1269 \\
& 12589
\end{aligned}
$$ \& 2529 \& 2539 \& 2631 \& 15247 \& 30000 \& 50000 \& 95000 \& 100880 \& ${ }^{100884}$ <br>

\hline Total: Zunlumend \& Municipalitics \& 43445 \& 43345 \& 46340 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& ${ }^{3} 803$ \& 43000 \& 5245 \& 2529 \& 2539 \& 2031 \& 15247 \& 30000 \& 50000 \& 95000 \& ${ }^{100888}$ \& ${ }^{100884}$ <br>
\hline KZN271
KZ2N27
Kス227
Kス27276

DC27 \& \begin{tabular}{l}
uMblabuyalingana <br>
Jozini <br>
Mtubatuba <br>
Big Five Hlabisi <br>
uMkhamyakude District Municipality

 \& 

39523 <br>
4281 <br>
3581 <br>
3587 <br>
2387 <br>
24781 <br>
\hline 8898

 \& 

41177 <br>
$4+71$ <br>
3737 <br>
2477 <br>
24888 <br>
\hline 888

 \& 

42936 <br>
4675 <br>
3899 <br>
2574 <br>
25741 <br>
271244 <br>
\hline

\end{tabular} \& \& : \& \& \& \& : \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 6600 \\
& 7882 \\
& 7000
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& 8000

1000
12000
18000

8000 \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& 11494 \\
& 1049 \\
& 1049 \\
& 10430 \\
& 1053
\end{aligned}
$$ \& 2808 \& 2818 \& 2921 \& \& \& \& 60000 \& 69320 \& 7564 <br>

\hline Total: wMkhany \& , \& ${ }^{388926}$ \& 406356 \& 424895 \& \& \& \& \& \& - \& 21462 \& 38000 \& 1292 \& 2808 \& 2818 \& 2921 \& - \& \& - \& 60000 \& $6{ }^{320}$ \& 17564 <br>
\hline KZN281
KZN222
KZN284
KZN285
KZN286

DC28 \& | uMfoloz |
| :--- |
| uMhlathuze |
| uMlalaz |
| Mthonjanen |
| Nkanala |
| King Cetshwayo District Municipality | \&  \&  \&  \& \& \& \& 5000 \& 5000 \& 5000 \& \[

$$
\begin{array}{r}
3000 \\
4175 \\
8280 \\
82000
\end{array}
$$

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 10000 \\
& 100000 \\
& 18000 \\
& 144000 \\
& 20000
\end{aligned}
$$

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 14629 \\
& 8899 \\
& 8359 \\
& 15564 \\
& 14629
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& 2705 \& 2715 \& 2814 \& 2135,3 \& 340312 \& 313065 \& 5000

0
65000 \& 55000

70000 \& 59475
$\vdots$
78275 <br>
\hline Total: King Cates \& stwwo Municipalities \& 327280 \& 331278 \& 346172 \& . \& . \& \& 5000 \& 5000 \& 5000 \& 31455 \& 62000 \& 61650 \& 2705 \& 2715 \& 2814 \& 213563 \& 340312 \& 313065 \& 115000 \& 125000 \& 137750 <br>
\hline KZN291
KZ2N292
KZN293
KZ2N294

DC29 \& | Mandeni |
| :--- |
| KwaDukuza |
| Ndwedwe |
| Maphumul |
| iLembe District Municipality | \&  \&  \&  \& 7000

10023 \& 2027
$\vdots$
41039 \& \& \& 5000 \& 4000 \& 7200
15418
1000
30750

30 \& $$
\begin{aligned}
& 10000 \\
& 7 \\
& 70000 \\
& 10000 \\
& 15000
\end{aligned}
$$ \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 8359 \\
& 8.359 \\
& 12599 \\
& 12539
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& 2430 \& 2439 \& 2228 \& \& \& \& 80000 \& 90000 \& 85500 <br>

\hline Total: ILI 1 mb e M \& Iunidepulitis \& 389003 \& ${ }^{395955}$ \& 413993 \& 17023 \& ${ }^{3066}$ \& \& \& 5000 \& 4000 \& ${ }^{6} 368$ \& 42000 \& 41796 \& 2430 \& 2439 \& 2528 \& . \& \& \& 80000 \& 90000 \& 85500 <br>

\hline  \& | Greater Kokstad |
| :--- |
| uBuhlebezwe |
| uMzimkhulu |
| Dr Nkosazama Dlamini Zuma |
| Harry Gwala District Municipality | \&  \&  \&  \& \& \& , \& 5000 \& 4000 \& 5000 \& \[

\left.$$
\begin{gathered}
30000 \\
6904 \\
6 \\
10570 \\
6.352 \\
6
\end{gathered}
$$ \right\rvert\,

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{gathered}
18900 \\
99500 \\
19500 \\
10000 \\
8000
\end{gathered}
$$

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 12539 \\
& 10971 \\
& 10971 \\
& 11494 \\
& 11494
\end{aligned}
$$
\] \& 2381 \& 2391 \& 2477 \& \& 25000 \& 50000 \& 95000 \& 100000 \& 100480 <br>

\hline Total: Hary Gim \& vala Municipulitios \& 3603.35 \& 376417 \& 333503 \& \& \& \& 5000 \& 4000 \& 5000 \& 53916 \& 46000 \& 45975 \& 2381 \& 2391 \& 2477 \& \& 25000 \& 500000 \& 95000 \& ${ }^{1000000}$ \& 1004400 <br>
\hline Kwi \& Natal Municipulities \& 6.61 \& 378449 \& 3956048 \& 26023 \& 329915 \& \& 33000 \& 39000 \& 50000 \& 488216 \& 43978 \& 458790 \& 25870 \& 25970 \& 26913 \& 228810 \& 395312 \& 413065 \& 939400 \& 1016561 \& 106214 <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

anNexure ws

รм зanxanvy


Ansexure ws

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& RASTRUC \&  \&  \&  \&  \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \\
\hline \& Mancie \& I Infumemeta \& \& Manctip \& pimater Remp \& mbrat \& Eimers \& Cicker mend \& Imassio \& \(\mid \mathrm{mexgmat}\) \&  \& n Propreme \& Rumarn Reats \& at Mmangmem \& Ssucm. Cimm \& Reforime \& wilk hrfarmat \& re Crimt \& Watersem \& kex lifruma \& c Cramt \\
\hline \& National \& Mundman 1 \& meat Nar \& N.tumand \& Mmation trim \& metal Yar \& National \& Mmicomerin \& nedan Yeir \& Nutioment \& Numetemarimin \& nativer \& Nationala \& Mambicien Fin \& metily Year \& National \& Mumitiper fin \&  \& Nationat \& Muntipen 1 \& cill Yar \\
\hline Cangeay Mmelipaty \& \(\underbrace{20}_{\substack{20223 \\ \text { Remo }}}\) \&  \& \(\underbrace{\substack{\text { a }}}_{\substack{\text { 20042s } \\ \text { Remo }}}\) \& \(\underbrace{\substack{\text { a }}}_{\substack{20223 \\ \text { (rom) }}}\) \&  \& \(\underbrace{\substack{\text { and }}}_{\substack{\text { andens } \\ \text { Rexom }}}\) \& \(\underbrace{\substack{\text { and }}}_{\substack{20223 \\(R 2003}}\) \&  \& \(\underbrace{\substack{20243 \\ \text { araw }}}\) \& \(\underset{\substack{20223 \\ \text { Rrom }}}{\substack{2}}\) \& \({ }_{\substack{20.324 \\ \text { Rroob }}}^{\substack{\text { a }}}\) \&  \& \(\underset{\substack{20223 \\ \text { Rrom }}}{\substack{20}}\) \& \({ }_{\substack{202324 \\ \text { Rroat }}}^{2}\) \&  \&  \&  \& \(\underbrace{2}_{\substack{\text { 20,423 } \\ \text { Rroom }}}\) \& \({ }_{\substack{20223 \\ \text { RR00 }}}^{\substack{\text { a }}}\) \& \(\underbrace{2}_{\substack{20324 \\ \text { Rrooe }}}\) \&  \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l}
WESTERN CAPE \\
A CPT City of Cape Town
\end{tabular} \& \& \& \& \& \& \& 900 \& 9000 \& 9000 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \\
\hline  \&  \&  \&  \& \& \& \& \& 4000 \& 500 \&  \&  \&  \& 2707 \& 2718 \& 2817 \& \({ }^{10000}\) \& \& \& \[
\begin{array}{r}
9196 \\
3150
\end{array}
\] \& \({ }_{\substack{2400 \\ 1000}}\) \&  \\
\hline  \& 112 sm \& 106 ws \& 11026 \& \& \& \& \& som \& 500 \& 41600 \& 31000 \& 239 \& 2707 \& 2718 \& 28817 \& 10000 \& \& \& 1236 \& 1241 \& \({ }^{36104}\) \\
\hline  \&  \&  \&  \& \& \& \& \({ }^{4000}\) \& \%
400

4 \& \&  \&  \&  \& 287 \& 2188 \& 292 \& | 1929 |
| :---: |
| $\vdots$ |
| $\vdots$ | \& \& \& \[

15701
\] \& (14299 \& <br>

\hline  \& 94675 \& 1204 \& \%s900 \& \& \& \& 4000 \& foos \& \& ${ }_{50} 530$ \& \%os \& 13143 \& 287 \& 2 ms \& 292 \& 1929 \& \& \& \% \& 4020 \& <br>

\hline  \&  \&  \&  \& \& \& \& $\stackrel{500}{5}$ \& ${ }_{4}^{4000}$ \& ¢000 \& ${ }_{\substack{2131 \\ 448}}$ \&  \&  \& ${ }_{2085}^{283}$ \& ${ }_{286}^{246}$ \& 2950 \& \& \& \& $$
\begin{array}{r}
27439 \\
17000 \\
6437
\end{array}
$$ \& ${ }^{13000}$ \& <br>

\hline  \& 7920 \& 8212 \& ${ }^{15158}$ \& \& \& \& soun \& ${ }^{820}$ \& 1100 \& 2569 \& mo \& 2193 \& 288 \& 2846 \& ${ }^{2 \times 80}$ \& \& \& \& \%886 \& Boon \& <br>
\hline  \&  \&  \&  \& \& \& \& ${ }_{\text {5 }}$ \& 800 \& 600
$\vdots$
$\vdots$
5000 \&  \& 3000
3000
12000
12000
6469
11000

6000 \& $$
\begin{array}{r}
3135 \\
3135 \\
12539 \\
12539 \\
6759 \\
11494 \\
6269
\end{array}
$$ \& \& \& \& ${ }^{20} 648$ \& 88 \& 6.6 \& 909 \& ${ }^{6025}$ \& 21940

$\vdots$

3
3 <br>
\hline  \& 2013.86 \& 180 20s \&  \& \& \& \& 11 som \& 8 \& 11000 \& 3748 \& 53.49 \& 58870 \& ${ }_{2}{ }^{294}$ \& ${ }_{201}^{2004}$ \& ${ }_{209}$ \& 240648 \& si0xis \& 2746 \& ,om \& 12775 \& ${ }^{537}$ <br>

\hline  \& $$
\begin{array}{r}
6870 \\
7956 \\
15353
\end{array}
$$ \& \[

$$
\begin{array}{r}
6960 \\
8098 \\
15849
\end{array}
$$

\] \&  \& \& \& \& \& \& \& 11000 \& \[

$$
\begin{gathered}
4000 \\
40000 \\
\hline 000
\end{gathered}
$$

\] \& \[

$$
\begin{gathered}
4,180 \\
i+1,08 \\
i, 105 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
$$
\] \& \& ${ }^{20,3}$ \& \& \& \& \&  \& ${ }_{208}^{\substack{1039 \\ 2089}}$ \& ${ }^{9114}$ <br>

\hline  \& ${ }^{30179}$ \& 30 \& 3169 \& \& \& \& \& \& \& 11000 \& 15 mo \& 1509 \& 2 2095 \& 2063 \& 2137 \& \& \& \& 5231 \& 1309 \& 914 <br>
\hline Toutl: Wotem Cuper Sumelepriluer \& ${ }^{20297}$ \& ${ }^{911788}$ \& 510,37 \& \& \& \& ${ }^{29500}$ \& 3220 \& 36000 \& 205686 \& 19046 \& 19904 \& 13668 \& 13119 \& 13.95 \& ${ }^{269887}$ \& s10 ks \& 2746 \& 14540 \& \% 271 \& 100958 <br>
\hline Lanllosened \& \& ${ }^{252888}$ \& 228 ss \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline Sutionl Toul \& 1682700 \& 17.54738 \& 183.38983 \& 26023 \& ${ }^{320915}$ \& \& 223204 \& 22402 \& 22.515 \& 2118668 \& 221246 \& 2311 [388 \& 115820 \& 115461 \& 120646 \& 258120 \& $2 \times 20212$ \& 272 2as \& 3701019 \& 3866137 \& ${ }_{4} 107673$ <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}


sизахаммт

sмзипхалм

| $0$ |  | \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 告 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 等傢 | 产 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 嘍 |
|  |  | 砤 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |
|  |  | \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 部 |
|  |  | \％ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 统 |
|  |  | 员 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 景 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 遠 |
|  |  | 婁 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 教 |
|  | 部氩 | 者 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 諒 |
|  |  | 克 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ＊ |
|  |  | $\stackrel{8}{7}$ |  | ${ }_{8}$ | 管准 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 研 |
|  |  | 咢 | 令部 | 名 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \％ |
|  |  |  | 砣 ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | 桑"部 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 餀 ${ }^{\circ}$ |  | 㸻 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }^{*}$ |  |  | 婄 |
|  |  |  | \％${ }_{8}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 部 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 管 ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |  |  | ช์ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

sмзахамм

snauxanvv

smaynxanny

ANNEXURE W6
annexure w6


annexure w6

Anvextre wo


(National and Municipal Financial Years)
ANNEXURE W7

ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | EQUITABLE SHARE ${ }^{1}$ |  |  | TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2022 / 23 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2022 / 23 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| Free state |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $2237335$ |
| A | MAN |  | Mangaung | 938383 | 1016375 | 1101022 | 2020341 |  | 2136746 |
| B | FS161 |  | Letsemeng | 79028 | 84111 | 89598 | 145712 | 140221 | 148742 |
| B | FS162 | Kopanong | 103546 | 109568 | 116036 | 151028 | 163725 | 162268 |
| B | FS163 | Mohokare | 86952 | 93048 | 99665 | 137583 | 145231 | 153888 |
| C | DC16 | Xhariep District Municipality | 49161 | 51012 | 53026 | 55705 | 56240 | 58337 |
| Total: Xhariep Municipalities |  |  | 318687 | 337739 | 358325 | 490028 | 505417 | 523235 |
| B | FS181 | Masilonyana | 147095 | 157474 | 168728 | 263627 | 433281 | 320142 |
| B | FS182 | Tokologo | 70432 | 74632 | 79161 | 196839 | 259736 | 266280 |
| B | FS183 | Tswelopele | 91219 | 96652 | 102508 | 143732 | 151840 | 203724 |
| B | FS184 | Matjhabeng | 628523 | 674469 | 723986 | 836190 | 914339 | 1035321 |
| B | FS185 | Nala | 144920 | 152771 | 161094 | 198494 | 211769 | 235349 |
| C | DC18 | Lejweleputswa District Municipality | 144044 | 148826 | 153916 | 156966 | 155877 | 166056 |
| Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities |  |  | 1226233 | 1304824 | 1389393 | 1795848 | 2126842 | 2226872 |
| B | FS191 | Setsoto | 234466 | 249436 | 265561 | 835418 | 483938 | 493004 |
| B | FS192 | Dihlabeng | 210193 | 227249 | 245781 | 326154 | 451354 | 415675 |
| B | FS193 | Nketoana | 120870 | 129547 | 138964 | 423579 | 319876 | 312739 |
| B | FS194 | Maluti-a-Phofung | 744441 | 795361 | 850194 | 1109954 | 1143974 | 1331567 |
| B | FS195 | Phumelela | 93052 | 99116 | 105672 | 136270 | 146863 | 159110 |
| B | FS196 | Mantsopa | 102426 | 109296 | 116731 | 174378 | 161306 | 160940 |
| C | DC19 | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 130459 | 135676 | 141290 | 149904 | 148159 | 149867 |
| Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities |  |  | 1635907 | 1745681 | 1864193 | 3155657 | 2855470 | 3022902 |
| B | FS201 | Moqhaka | 257433 | 276512 | 297125 | 317119 | 364904 | 378261 |
| B | FS203 | Ngwathe | 241451 | 258780 | 277488 | 384507 | 361604 | 458195 |
| B | FS204 | Metsimaholo | 246748 | 271646 | 299154 | 409997 | 363754 | 394061 |
| B | FS205 | Mafube | 118903 | 127257 | 136313 | 232416 | 191553 | 187035 |
| C | DC20 | Fezile Dabi District Municipality | 168576 | 172779 | 177162 | 176304 | 178829 | 183297 |
| Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities |  |  | 1033111 | 1106974 | 1187242 | 1520343 | 1460644 | 1600849 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Free Stat | e Municipalities | 5152321 | 5511593 | 5900175 | 8982217 | 9085119 | 9611193 |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | EKU | City of Ekurhuleni | 4606943 | 5049907 | 5539300 | 7606493 | 8079546 | 8617205 |
| A | JHB | City of Johannesburg | 6279400 | 6908453 | 7605792 | 9624811 | 10300195 | 11069182 |
| A | TSH | City of Tshwane | 3551250 | 3911639 | 4311587 | 6179296 | 6649140 | 7035090 |
| B | GT421 | Emfuleni | 971061 | 1045887 | 1127310 | 1791382 | 2120539 | 2296612 |
| B | GT422 | Midvaal | 143164 | 157585 | 173669 | 300915 | 278591 | 271826 |
| B | GT423 | Lesedi | 181382 | 200326 | 221527 | 258874 | 283416 | 297015 |
| C | DC42 | Sedibeng District Municipality | 293991 | 301590 | 309550 | 300685 | 306806 | 314861 |
| Total: Sedibeng Municipalities |  |  | 1589598 | 1705388 | 1832056 | 2651856 | 2989352 | 3180314 |
| B | GT481 | Mogale City | 539525 | 591056 | 647957 | 808332 | 892239 | 1009390 |
| B | GT484 | Merafong City | 259031 | 279761 | 302376 | 437548 | 447402 | 451331 |
|  | GT485 | Rand West City | 393139 | 427340 | 464870 | 769250 | 929279 | 899590 |
| C | DC48 | West Rand District Municipality | 230252 | 237384 | 244940 | 280448 | 328583 | 290027 |
|  | West Ra | d Municipalities | 1421947 | 1535541 | 1660143 | 2295578 | 2597503 | 2650338 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Gauteng | Municipalities | 17449138 | 19110928 | 20948878 | 28358034 | 30615736 | 32552129 |

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES


ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICPALITIES

APPENDIX W1
EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR RATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
APpendix wi
appendix to schedule 3: equitable share allocations to municipalities

APPENDIX W1


 IAL SUPPORT


$\square$ (



 UPORT FO






## APPENDIX W2

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
APPENDIX W2
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, part b: municipal infrastructure grant (mig) and water services infrastructure grant (wsig)

APPENDIX W2
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) AND WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)

APPENDIX W2
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, part b: municipal infrastructure grant (mig) and water services infrastructure grant (wsig) (BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALTIIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX W2
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, part b: Municipal infrastructure grant (Mig) and water services infrastructure grant (wsig) (BREAKDOWN OF MIG AND WSIG ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT

## APPENDIX W3



APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY


APPENDIX w3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT AND INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

|  | Grant | Project | Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant and Integrated Urban Development Grant allocations for sport infrastructure |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
| Category Municipality |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2022 / 23 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |  |
| B NW383 Mafikeng | MIG | Upgrading Mmabatho Tennis Stadium | 10300 | - | - |
| Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities |  |  | 10300 | - | - |
| Total: North West Municipalities |  |  | 10300 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |  |
| B $\quad$ WC015 Swartland | MIG | Upgrading of Sarling and Chartsworth sport fields | 10000 | - | - |
| Total: West Coast Municipalities |  |  | 10000 | - | - |
| B WC025 Breede Valley | MIG | Upgrading of Dewel and Rawsonville sport grounds | 6000 | - | - |
| Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities |  |  | 6000 | - | - |
| B WC042 Hessequa | MIG | Construction of new cricket and soccer facility in Heidelberg | 9000 | - | - |
| B WC045 Oudtshoorn | MIG | Upgrading of Bongolethu Sport Ground | 10000 | - | - |
| B WC048 Knysna | MIG | Construction of sport field and sport facilities in Bongani (Phase 2) | 11000 | - | - |
| Total: Garden Route Municipalities   |  |  | 30000 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape Municipalities |  |  | 46000 | - | - |
| Unallocated |  |  |  | 252858 | 252858 |
| National Total |  |  | 252858 | 252858 | 252858 |

APPENDIX W4
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT
appendix w4
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant forMunicipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { FTE Target for } \\ 2022 / 23 \end{gathered}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left.R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| Eastern Cape |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | $\begin{gathered} \text { BUF } \\ \text { NMA } \end{gathered}$ |  | Buffalo City <br> Nelson Mandela Bay | $\begin{aligned} & 2051 \\ & 2527 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10728 \\ 9884 \end{array}$ | - | - |
| B | EC101 | Dr Beyers Naude | 88 | 1624 | - |  |
| B | EC102 | Blue Crane Route | 79 | 1302 | - |  |
| B | EC104 | Makana | 62 | 1333 | - |  |
| B | EC105 | Ndlambe | 99 | 1730 | - |  |
| B | EC106 | Sundays River Valley | 112 | 1206 | - |  |
| B | EC108 | Kouga | 107 | 1175 | - |  |
| B | EC109 | Kou-Kamma | 80 | 1270 | - |  |
| C | DC10 | Sarah Baartman District Municipality | 18 | 1073 | - |  |
| Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities |  |  | 645 | 10713 | - | - |
| B | EC121 | Mbhashe | 307 | 3498 | - | - |
| B | EC122 | Mnquma | 168 | 2015 | - |  |
| B | EC123 | Great Kei | 72 | 1050 | - |  |
| B | EC124 | Amahlathi | 124 | 1568 | - |  |
| B | EC126 | Ngqushwa | 112 | 2060 | - |  |
| B | EC129 | Raymond Mhlaba | 193 | 2838 | - |  |
| C | DC12 | Amathole District Municipality | 840 | 4999 | - |  |
| Total: Amathole Municipalities |  |  | 1816 | 18028 | - |  |
| B | EC131 | Inxuba Yethemba | 203 | 1778 | - | - |
| B | EC135 | Intsika Yethu | 182 | 2398 | - |  |
| B | EC136 | Emalahleni | 138 | 1692 | - | - |
| B | EC137 | Engcobo | 336 | 3712 | - | - |
| B | EC138 | Sakhisizwe | 92 | 1522 | - | - |
| B | EC139 | Enoch Mgijima | 327 | 3088 | - |  |
| C | DC13 | Chris Hani District Municipality | 693 | 3630 | - |  |
| Total: Chris Hani Municipalities |  |  | 1971 | 17820 | - | - |
| B | EC141 | Elundini | 176 | 2539 | - | - |
| B | EC142 | Senqu | 114 | 1658 | - | - |
| B | EC145 | Walter Sisulu | 165 | 1352 | - |  |
| C | DC14 | Joe Gqabi District Municipality | 289 | 1314 | - | - |
| Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities |  |  | 744 | 6863 | - | - |
| B | EC153 | Ngquza Hill | 153 | 1616 | - |  |
| B | EC154 | Port St Johns | 143 | 1582 | - | - |
| B | EC155 | Nyandeni | 197 | 1859 | - | - |
| B | EC156 | Mhlontlo | 143 | 2300 | - | - |
| B | EC157 | King Sabata Dalindyebo | 422 | 4191 | - | - |
| C | DC15 | O.R. Tambo District Municipality | 1380 | 11542 | - | - |
| Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities |  |  | 2438 | 23090 | - | - |
| B | EC441 | Matatiele | 272 | 4810 | - | - |
| B | EC442 | Umzimvubu | 201 | 3352 | - | - |
| B | EC443 | Winnie Madikizela-Mandela | 172 | 3687 | - | - |
| B | EC444 | Ntabankulu | 138 | 2794 | - | - |
| C | DC44 | Alfred Nzo District Municipality | 754 | 9337 | - | - |
| Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities |  |  | 1537 | 23980 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities |  | 13729 | 121106 | - | - |

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

|  |  |  | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Category |  | Municipality | $\begin{gathered} \text { FTE Target for } \\ 2022 / 23 \end{gathered}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| free state |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | MAN |  | Mangaung | 1755 | 1566 | - | - |
| B | FS161 | Letsemeng | 64 | 1073 | - |  |
| B | FS162 | Kopanong | 70 | 1204 | - |  |
| в | FS163 | Mohokare | 77 | 1073 | - |  |
| C | DC16 | Xhariep District Municipality | 72 | 1120 | - |  |
| Total: Xhariep Municipalities |  |  | 283 | 4470 | - |  |
| B | FS181 | Masilonyana | 71 | 1295 | - | - |
| B | FS182 | Tokologo | 48 | 1073 | - |  |
| B | FS183 | Tswelopele | 72 | 1141 | - |  |
| B | FS184 | Matjhabeng | 279 | 5191 | - |  |
| в | FS185 | Nala | 76 | 1398 | - |  |
| C | DC18 | Lejweleputswa District Municipality | 34 | 1265 | - |  |
| Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities |  |  | 580 | 11363 | - | - |
| B | FS191 | Setsoto | 167 | 2188 | - | - |
| B | FS192 | Dihlabeng | 153 | 5591 | - |  |
| B | FS193 | Nketoana | 63 | 1073 | - |  |
| B | FS194 | Maluti-a-Phofung | 752 | 6165 | - |  |
| B | FS195 | Phumelela | 56 | 1130 | - |  |
| в | FS196 | Mantsopa | 73 | 1337 | - |  |
| C | DC19 | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | 127 | 5356 | - |  |
| Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities |  |  | 1391 | 22840 | - | - |
| B | FS201 | Moqhaka | 90 | 1428 | - | - |
| B | FS203 | Ngwathe | 114 | 2240 | - | - |
| B | FS204 | Metsimaholo | 114 | 1523 | - |  |
| B | FS205 | Mafube | - | - | - |  |
| C | DC20 | Fezile Dabi District Municipality | 23 | 1277 | - | - |
| Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities |  |  | 341 | 6468 | - |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Free State Municipalities |  |  | 4350 | 46707 | - | - |
| Gauteng |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | EKU | City of Ekurhuleni | 5160 | 24041 | - | - |
| A | JHB | City of Johannesburg | 5525 | 7700 | - | - |
| A | TSH | City of Tshwane | 6563 | 15496 | - | - |
| B | GT421 | Emfuleni | 526 | 1799 | - | - |
| B | GT422 | Midvaal | 95 | 2553 | - | - |
| B | GT423 | Lesedi | 82 | 1228 | - |  |
| C | DC42 | Sedibeng District Municipality | 756 | 1283 | - | - |
| Total: Sedibeng Municipalities |  |  | 1459 | 6863 | - | - |
| B | GT481 | Mogale City | 622 | 8123 | - | - |
| B | GT484 | Merafong City | 143 | 1062 | - | - |
| B | GT485 | Rand West City | 213 | 3878 | - | - |
| C | DC48 | West Rand District Municipality | 55 | 1221 | - | - |
| Total: West Rand Municipalities |  |  | 1033 | 14284 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 19740 | 68384 | - |  |


| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { FTE Target for } \\ 2022 / 23 \end{gathered}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| KWazulu-natal |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | ETH |  | eThekwini | 6027 | 61257 | - | - |
| B | KZN212 | uMdoni | 108 | 1772 | - | - |
|  | KZN213 | uMzumbe | 89 | 1699 | - |  |
|  | KZN214 | uMuziwabantu | 67 | 981 | - |  |
| B | KZN216 | Ray Nkonyeni | 332 | 6076 | - |  |
| C | DC21 | Ugu District Municipality | 634 | 3319 | - |  |
| Total: Ugu Municipalities |  |  | 1230 | 13847 | - | - |
| B | KZN221 | uMshwathi | 88 | 1820 | - | - |
| B | KZN222 | uMngeni | 68 | 1400 | - |  |
|  | KZN223 | Mpofana | 40 | 1216 | - | - |
|  | KZN224 | iMpendle | 59 | 1430 | - |  |
|  | KZN225 | Msunduzi | 936 | 5231 | - |  |
| B | KZN226 | Mkhambathini | 61 | 1671 | - |  |
| B | KZN227 | Richmond | 91 | 1287 | - |  |
| C | DC22 | uMgungundovu District Municipality | 221 | 2287 | - |  |
| Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities |  |  | 1564 | 16342 | - |  |
| B | KZN235 | Okhahlamba | 150 | 3638 | - | - |
|  | KZN237 | iNkosi Langalibalele | 141 | 2043 | - |  |
|  | KZN238 | Alfred Duma | 162 | 2993 | - |  |
| C | DC23 | uThukela District Municipality | 344 | 2881 | - |  |
| Total: uThukela Municipalities |  |  | 797 | 11555 | - | - |
|  | KZN241 | eNdumeni | 80 | 1577 | - | - |
|  | KZN242 | Nquthu | 62 | 1546 | - |  |
|  | KZN244 | uMsinga | 115 | 4867 | - |  |
| в | KZN245 | uMvoti | 139 | 2704 | - |  |
| C | DC24 | uMzinyathi District Municipality | 439 | 4779 | - |  |
| Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities |  |  | 835 | 15473 | - | - |
|  | KZN252 | Newcastle | 343 | 3753 | - | - |
|  | KZN253 | eMadlangeni | 34 | 978 | - |  |
| B | KZN254 | Dannhauser | 44 | 950 | - |  |
| C | DC25 | Amajuba District Municipality | 103 | 1902 | - | - |
| Total: Amajuba Municipalities |  |  | 524 | 7583 | - | - |
|  | KZN261 | eDumbe | 56 | 1500 | - | - |
|  | KZN262 | uPhongolo | 174 | 2978 | - | - |
|  | KZN263 | AbaQulusi | 143 | 2773 | - |  |
|  | KZN265 | Nongoma | 116 | 2946 | - |  |
| в | KZN266 | Ulundi | 146 | 4711 | - |  |
| C | DC26 | Zululand District Municipality | 464 | 8517 | - | - |
| Total: Zululand Municipalities |  |  | 1099 | 23425 | - | - |
|  | KZN271 | uMhabuyalingana | 219 | 1975 | - | - |
| B | KZN272 | Jozini | 211 | 4095 | - | - |
| B | KZN275 | Mtubatuba | 117 | 2077 | - | - |
| B | KZN276 | Big Five Hlabisa | 115 | 2304 | - | - |
| C | DC27 | uMkhanyakude District Municipality | 408 | 6993 | - | - |
| Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities |  |  | 1070 | 17444 | - | - |
| B | KZN281 | uMfolozi | 133 | 1847 | - | - |
|  | KZN282 | uMhathuze | 252 | 3213 | - | - |
| B | KZN284 | uMlalazi | 239 | 4098 | - | - |
| B | KZN285 | Mthonjaneni | 103 | 2536 | - | - |
| B | KZN286 | Nkandla | 179 | 3626 | - | - |
| C | DC28 | King Cetshwayo District Municipality | 404 | 4742 | - | - |
| Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities |  |  | 1310 | 20062 | - | - |
| B | KZN291 | Mandeni | 106 | 2372 | - | - |
| B | KZN292 | KwaDukuza | 221 | 1868 | - | - |
| B | KZN293 | Ndwedwe | 127 | 2277 | - | - |
| B | KZN294 | Maphumulo | 78 | 2081 | - | - |
| C | DC29 | iLembe District Municipality | 370 | 5439 | - | - |
| Total: iLembe Municipalities |  |  | 902 | 14037 | - | - |
| B | KZN433 | Greater Kokstad | 134 | 4266 | - | - |
| B | KZN434 | uBuhlebezwe | 69 | 2245 | - | - |
| B | KZN435 | uMzimkhulu | 172 | 3573 | - | - |
| B | KZN436 | Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma | 79 | 2476 | - | - |
| C | DC43 | Harry Gwala District Municipality | 365 | 5221 | - | - |
| Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities |  |  | 819 | 17781 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities |  |  | 16177 | 218806 | - | - |

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FTE Target for } \\ & 2022 / 23 \end{aligned}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| LIMPOPO |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | LIM331 |  | Greater Giyani | 252 | 4035 | - | - |
|  | LIM332 | Greater Letaba | 137 | 2139 | - |  |
|  | LIM333 | Greater Tzaneen | 808 | 8065 | - |  |
| B | LIM334 | Ba-Phalaborwa | 71 | 1186 | - |  |
| в | LIM335 | Maruleng | 63 | 1246 | - |  |
| C | DC33 | Mopani District Municipality | 952 | 10600 | - |  |
| Total: Mopani Municipalities |  |  | 2283 | 27271 | - | - |
| B | LIM341 | Musina | 128 | 1390 | - | - |
|  | LIM343 | Thulamela | 775 | 4864 | - | - |
|  | LIM344 | Makhado | 328 | 3259 | - |  |
| B | LIM345 | Collins Chabane | 175 | 1759 | - |  |
| C | DC34 | Vhembe District Municipality | 938 | 4754 | - |  |
| Total: Vhembe Municipalities |  |  | 2344 | 16026 | - | - |
|  | LIM351 | Blouberg | 187 | 1950 | - | - |
| B | LIM353 | Molemole | 92 | 1407 | - |  |
| B | LIM354 | Polokwane | 1450 | 11570 | - |  |
| B | LIM355 | Lepele-Nkumpi | 162 | 1380 | - |  |
| C | DC35 | Capricorn District Municipality | 873 | 3747 | - |  |
| Total: Capricorn Municipalities |  |  | 2764 | 20054 | - | - |
|  | LIM361 | Thabazimbi | 95 | 1256 | - | - |
|  | LIM362 | Lephalale | 154 | 1292 | - |  |
|  | LIM366 | Bela-Bela | 75 | 1502 | - |  |
|  | LIM367 | Mogalakwena | 388 | 1161 | - |  |
| в | LIM368 | Modimolle-Mookgophong | 140 | 2041 | - |  |
| C | DC36 | Waterberg District Municipality | - | - | - |  |
| Total: Waterberg Municipalities |  |  | 852 | 7252 | - | - |
|  | LIM471 | Ephraim Mogale | 91 | 1310 | - | - |
|  | LIM472 | Elias Motsoaledi | 199 | 1796 | - |  |
|  | LIM473 | Makhuduthamaga | 131 | 1925 | - |  |
| B | LIM476 | Fetakgomo Tubatse | 211 | 1285 | - |  |
|  | DC47 | Sekhukhune District Municipality | 933 | 13010 | - | - |
| Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities |  |  | 1565 | 19326 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Limpopo Municipalities |  |  | 9808 | 89929 | - | - |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | MP301 | Chief Albert Luthuli | 232 | 2227 | - | - |
|  | MP302 | Msukaligwa | 200 | 1766 | - | - |
|  | MP303 | Mkhondo | 238 | 2855 | - |  |
|  | MP304 | Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme | 135 | 1874 | - |  |
|  | MP305 | Lekwa | 67 | 1855 | - | - |
|  | MP306 | Dipaleseng | 75 | 1444 | - | - |
|  | MP307 | Govan Mbeki | 245 | 2629 | - |  |
| C | DC30 | Gert Sibande District Municipality | 431 | 2595 | - | - |
| Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities |  |  | 1623 | 17245 | - | - |
|  | MP311 | Victor Khanye | 213 | 2284 | - | - |
|  | MP312 | Emalahleni | 381 | 6151 | - | - |
| B | MP313 | Steve Tshwete | 465 | 4780 | - |  |
| B | MP314 | Emakhazeni | 90 | 1473 | - | - |
| B | MP315 | Thembisisie Hani | 374 | 3735 | - | - |
| B | MP316 | Dr JS Moroka | 376 | 2432 | - | - |
| C | DC31 | Nkangala District Municipality | 159 | 2315 | - | - |
| Total: Nkangala Municipalities |  |  | 2058 | 23170 | - | - |
| B | MP321 | Thaba Chweu | 162 | 1932 | - | - |
| B | MP324 | Nkomazi | 791 | 4621 | - | - |
| B | MP325 | Bushbuckridge | 973 | 5219 | - | - |
| B | MP326 | City of Mbombela | 1166 | 8555 | - |  |
| C | DC32 | Ehlanzeni District Municipality | 188 | 2457 | - | - |
| Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities |  |  | 3280 | 22784 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities |  |  | 6961 | 63199 | - | - |

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FTE Target for } \\ & 2022 / 23 \end{aligned}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2022 / 23 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B | NC061 |  | Richtersveld | 29 | 950 | - | - |
| B | NC062 | Nama Khoi | 38 | 1212 | - | - |
| B | NC064 | Kamiesberg | 13 | 950 | - |  |
| B | NC065 | Hantam | 45 | 1564 | - |  |
| B | NC066 | Karoo Hoogland | 14 | 1073 | - | - |
| B | NC067 | Khâi-Ma | - | - | - | - |
| C | DC6 | Namakwa District Municipality | 30 | 1073 | - | - |
| Total: Namakwa Municipalities |  |  | 169 | 6822 | - | - |
| B | NC071 | Ubuntu | 23 | 950 | - | - |
| B | NC072 | Umsobomvu | 20 | 1073 | - | - |
| B | NC073 | Emthanjeni | 21 | 1073 | - |  |
| B | NC074 | Kareeberg | 29 | 950 | - |  |
| B | NC075 | Renosterberg | 39 | 1073 | - | - |
| B | NC076 | Thembelihle | 41 | 1077 | - |  |
| B | NC077 | Siyathemba | 22 | 1073 | - |  |
| B | NC078 | Siyancuma | 48 | 1073 | - |  |
| c | DC7 | Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality | 38 | 1073 | - | - |
| Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities |  |  | 281 | 9415 | - | - |
| B | NC082 | !Kai !Garib | 56 | 1120 | - |  |
| B | NC084 | !Kheis | 38 | 1073 | - | - |
| B | NC085 | Tsantsabane | 63 | 1070 | - | - |
| B | NC086 | Kgatelopele | 14 | 1073 | - |  |
| B | NC087 | Dawid Kruiper | 45 | 1073 | - |  |
| C | DC8 | Z.F. Mgcawu District Municipality | 43 | 1073 | - |  |
| Total: Z.F. Mgcawu Municipalities |  |  | 259 | 6482 | - | - |
| B | NC091 | Sol Plaatije | 552 | 3959 | - | - |
| B | NC092 | Dikgatlong | 49 | 1073 | - |  |
| B | NC093 | Magareng | 19 | 1073 | - | - |
| B | NC094 | Phokwane | - | - | - | - |
| C | DC9 | Frances Baard District Municipality | 35 | 1073 | - | - |
| Total: Frances Baard Municipalities |  |  | 655 | 7178 | - | - |
|  | NC451 | Joe Morolong | 165 | 1139 | - | - |
| B | NC452 | Ga-Segonyana | 94 | 1519 | - |  |
| B | NC453 | Gamagara | 63 | 1073 | - |  |
| C | DC45 | John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality | 24 | 1073 | - | - |
| Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities |  |  | 346 | 4804 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Northern Cape Municipalities |  |  | 1710 | 34701 | - | - |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NW371 | Moretele | 509 | 1998 | - | - |
|  | NW372 | Madibeng | 614 | 1094 | - | - |
|  | NW373 | Rustenburg | 702 | 2853 | - | - |
|  | NW374 | Kgetlengrivier | 116 | 1000 | - | - |
| B | NW375 | Moses Kotane | 391 | 1652 | - | - |
| C | DC37 | Bojanala Platinum District Municipality | 149 | 1546 | - | - |
| Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities |  |  | 2481 | 10143 | - | - |
|  | NW381 | Ratlou | 157 | 1231 | - | - |
| B | NW382 | Tswaing | 128 | 1685 | - | - |
| B | NW383 | Mafikeng | 272 | 2238 | - | - |
| B | NW384 | Ditsobotla | 147 | 1081 | - | - |
| B | NW385 | Ramotshere Moiloa | 133 | 1383 | - | - |
| C | DC38 | Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality | 619 | 2040 | - | - |
| Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities |  |  | 1456 | 9658 | - | - |
| B | NW392 | Naledi | 144 | 1214 | - | - |
| B | NW393 | Mamusa | 109 | 1449 | - | - |
| B | NW394 | Greater Taung | 157 | 2255 | - | - |
| B | NW396 | Lekwa-Teemane | 90 | 1270 | - | - |
| B | NW397 | Kagisano-Molopo | 222 | 2244 | - | - |
| C | DC39 | Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality | 388 | 1396 | - | - |
| Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities |  |  | 1110 | 9828 | - | - |
| B | NW403 | City of Matlosana | 228 | 2181 | - | - |
| B | NW404 | Maquassi Hills | 113 | 1544 | - | - |
| B | NW405 | JB Marks | 241 | 2339 | - | - |
| C | DC40 | Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality | 94 | 2379 | - | - |
| Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities |  |  | 676 | 8443 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: North West Municipalities |  |  | 5723 | 38072 | - | - |

APPENDIX W4
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

| Category |  | Municipality | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FTE Target for } \\ & 2022 / 23 \end{aligned}$ | National and Municipal Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A | CPT |  | City of Cape Town | 7342 | 42406 | - | - |
| B | WC011 | Matzikama | 99 | 1569 | - | - |
| B | WC012 | Cederberg | 136 | 1359 | - |  |
| B | WC013 | Bergrivier | 57 | 1662 | - |  |
| B | WC014 | Saldanha Bay | 90 | 2907 | - |  |
| в | WC015 | Swartland | 131 | 1873 | - |  |
| C | DC1 | West Coast District Municipality | 40 | 1194 | - | - |
| Total: West Coast Municipalities |  |  | 553 | 10564 | - | - |
| B | WC022 | Witzenberg | 159 | 2237 | - | - |
| B | WC023 | Drakenstein | 483 | 4139 | - | - |
| B | WC024 | Stellenbosch | 562 | 4928 | - |  |
| B | WC025 | Breede Valley | 332 | 3301 | - |  |
| B | WC026 | Langeberg | 130 | 2647 | - |  |
| C | DC2 | Cape Winelands District Municipality | 123 | 1369 | - |  |
| Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities |  |  | 1789 | 18621 | - | - |
| B | WC031 | Theewaterskloof | 120 | 2077 | - | - |
| B | WC032 | Overstrand | 254 | 2593 | - | - |
| B | WC033 | Cape Agulhas | 105 | 1773 | - | - |
| B | WC034 | Swellendam | 73 | 1497 | - |  |
| C | DC3 | Overberg District Municipality | 75 | 1123 | - |  |
| Total: Overberg Municipalities |  |  | 627 | 9063 | - |  |
| B | WC041 | Kannaland | 54 | 1031 | - | - |
| B | WC042 | Hessequa | 42 | 1164 | - | - |
| B | WC043 | Mossel Bay | 317 | 1935 | - | - |
| B | WC044 | George | 456 | 1990 | - |  |
| B | WC045 | Oudtshoorn | 208 | 1310 | - |  |
| B | WC047 | Bitou | 237 | 1155 | - | - |
| B | WC048 | Knysna | 109 | 1044 | - | - |
| C | DC4 | Garden Route District Municipality | 98 | 2440 | - | - |
| Total: Garden Route Municipalities |  |  | 1521 | 12069 | - | - |
| B | WC051 | Laingsburg | 47 | 1074 | - | - |
| B | WC052 | Prince Albert | 36 | 1237 | - | - |
| B | WC053 | Beaufort West | 125 | 1136 | - |  |
| C | DC5 | Central Karoo District Municipality | 56 | 1321 | - | - |
| Total: Central Karoo Municipalities |  |  | 264 | 4768 | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape Municipalities |  |  | 12096 | 97491 | - | - |
| Unallocated |  |  |  |  | 781385 | 816477 |
| National Total |  |  | 90294 | 778395 | 781385 | 816477 |

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER
(National and Municipal Financial Years)
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, part b: regional bulk infrastructure grant


APPENDIX W5
appendix w5
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, Part b: regional bulk infrastructure grant BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

appendix w5
breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project

appendix ws
appendix to schedule 5, part b and schedule 6, part b: regional bulk infrastructure grant BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

| Breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project |  |  |  |  | Selectules, , part B |  |  | Sstectucte, , Prat B |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\underbrace{\text { ate }}_{\substack{\text { Properet } \\ \text { cole }}}$ | ${ }_{\text {Project }}$ Nime | ceory | Water Serives Autuority | Beneftitas Mumicipalty | $\underbrace{2}_{\substack{202273 \\ \text { R2000 }}}$ |  |  |  |  | $\underbrace{\substack{\text { a }}}_{\substack{202425 \\ \text { R200 }}}$ |
|  |  | , | Chief Aleret Luturit Loen Mmanciparity |  | $\underbrace{\substack{\text { and }}}_{\substack{70000 \\ 95142}}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | ${ }^{\text {coser }}$ |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{\substack{150000 \\ 20000}}$ |  |  |  |
| ${ }_{\substack{\text { RBics }}}^{\text {Ranc }}$ |  | (in |  |  | ${ }^{175000}$ | ${ }^{2000000}$ | 100000 | $\begin{aligned} & 40000 \\ & 400000 \\ & 5000000 \\ & 5000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 700000000 \\ & \hline 500000 \\ & \text { so } 00000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 90000 \\ - \\ 70000 \\ 700 \\ 70 \end{array}$ |
|  |  |  | Mayblel |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Mr36 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Torlil: |  |  |  |  |  | coin | 40000 <br> 210000 <br> 10 | $\xrightarrow{70000}$ |
|  | Ste |  | Ste |  |  | ${ }^{2460000}$ | ${ }_{\substack{27090 \\ 45000}}$ | 140000 |  | (15000 |
| R136 |  | Stal |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Dirisoppis Upgrading |  |  | Nkomzi Loenl Mmiciepority | ${ }^{1 \text { ITS0000 }}$ | oovo | \%oo | ${ }_{\substack{1456096}}^{4969}$ | (10000 |  |
| Resio |  |  | Nomami coal Mmumieprity |  | 10000 |  | ${ }_{145000}$ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 为 |  |  | ${ }_{6}^{212000}$ |  | ${ }_{528} 5188$ | ${ }_{3646 \%}$ | $\xrightarrow{30890721}$ | 41139 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 505778 |  |  |  |  |
| bep |  | NCOS |  |  | 50000 | ${ }^{67772}$ |  | ${ }_{18,4}^{1884}$ |  |  |
| ${ }_{\text {BEP }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | ${ }_{\substack{40 \\ 9834}}^{4000}$ |  |  |  |
|  | Postmasburg WWTW and bulk sewer Postmasburg Bulk Water Supply |  |  |  | ${ }_{81} 102$ | 8000 |  | ${ }_{4643}$ |  |  |
| R288 | Upingeon Wasernuerer reamen wors |  | B M Mosis | Damid K Kipert Lexil Mmicisplity |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ${ }^{\text {rialas }}$ | Katut Buk Weres spoly |  |  |  | ${ }^{5110}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{40000}{40000} \\ & \hline 155.54 \\ & \hline 15 \end{aligned}$ | 5645 |  | 56911 |
|  |  |  |  |  | ${ }^{135102}$ | $\frac{20037}{206899}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Touti Norther C Cine Memiciemitus |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

appendix w5
breakdown of regional bulk infrastructure grant allocations per local municipality per project

APPENDIX W6
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE
(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W6
appendix to schedule 5, part a: breakdown of the early childhood development GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Basic Education (Vote 16) <br> Province /Components | Early Childhood Development Grant National Financial Year |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 2022 / 23 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 199668 | 199728 | 208697 |
| Free State | 65282 | 56438 | 58973 |
| Gauteng | 232715 | 238615 | 249330 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 187203 | 182053 | 190228 |
| Limpopo | 184858 | 178275 | 186282 |
| Mpumalanga | 99860 | 322 | 95424 |
| Northern Cape | 23126 | 007 | 20906 |
| North West | 104104 | 106484 | 111266 |
| Western Cape | 95866 | 87958 | 9190 |
| Unallocated |  | 81607 | 85272 |
| Total | 1192682 | 1242487 | 1298286 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Maintenance Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 9975 | 2111 | 206 |
| Free State | 13115 | 2203 | 2302 |
| Gauteng | 5485 | 1744 | 1822 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 15505 | 3230 | 3375 |
| Limpopo | 17568 | 4023 | 4204 |
| Mpumalanga | 14186 | 2111 | 2206 |
| Northern Cape | 5305 | 1497 | 1564 |
| North West | 388 | 1563 | 633 |
| Western Cape | 13330 | 1920 | 2006 |
| Unallocated |  | 81607 | 85272 |
| Total: Maintenance Component | 97857 | 102009 | 106590 |
| Subsidy Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 189693 | 197617 | 206491 |
| Free State | 52167 | 54235 | 56671 |
| Gauteng | 227230 | 236871 | 247508 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 171698 | 178823 | 186853 |
| Limpopo | 167290 | 174252 | 182078 |
| Mpumalanga | 85674 | 89211 | 93218 |
| Northern Cape | 17821 | 18510 | 19342 |
| North West | 100716 | 104921 | 109633 |
| Western Cape | 82536 | 86038 | 89902 |
| Total: Subsidy Component | 1094825 | 1140478 | 1191696 |

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE DISTRICT HEALTH PROGRAMMES GRANT: ALLOCATIONS
(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX $\mathbf{w 7}$
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE DISTRICT HEALTH PROGRAMMES GRANT: allocations per grant component per province

| Health (Vote 18) | District Health Programmes Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
| Province /Components | $\begin{aligned} & 2022 / 23 \\ & R^{2000)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left.R^{2} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & R^{2} 0000 \end{aligned}$ |
| District Health Programmes Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 3221279 | 2963416 | 3096501 |
| Free State | 1724306 | 1611598 | 1683974 |
| Gauteng | 6295969 | 5793999 | 6054204 |
| Kwazulu-Natal | 7547069 | 7087769 | 7406077 |
| Limpopo | 2621492 | 2388635 | 249597 |
| Mpumalanga | 2638302 | 2469999 | 2580926 |
| Northern Cape | 767729 | 716737 | 748927 |
| North West | 1938678 | 1784563 | 1864707 |
| Western Cape | 2268294 | 2049145 | 2141771 |
| Total | 29023118 | 26865861 | 28072394 |
| of which:Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 2762848 | 2743167 | 2866361 |
| Free State | 1479325 | 1464097 | 1529849 |
| Gauteng | 5300707 | 5259071 | 5495253 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 6512334 | 6448252 | 6737840 |
| Limpopo | 1935362 | 1924794 | 2011235 |
| Mpumalanga | 2145175 | 2139426 | 2235506 |
| Northem Cape | 621337 | 612731 | 640250 |
| North West | 1524570 | 1511685 | 1579574 |
| Western Cape | 1852863 | 1831381 | 1913627 |
| Total | 24134521 | 23934604 | 25009495 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 458431 | 220249 | 230140 |
| Free State | 244981 | 147501 | 154125 |
| Gauteng | 995262 | 534928 | 558951 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1034735 | 639517 | 668237 |
| Limpopo | 686130 | 463841 | 484672 |
| Mpumalanga | 493127 | 330573 | 345420 |
| Northern Cape | 146392 | 104006 | 108677 |
| North West | 414108 | 272878 | 285133 |
| Western Cape | 415431 | 217764 | 227544 |
| Total | 4888597 | 2931257 | 3062899 |

APPENDIX W8
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE
(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W8
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND TRAINING GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Health (Vote 18) <br> Province /Components | Human Resources and Training Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Human Resources and Training Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 578756 | 567733 | 556604 |
| Free State | 264004 | 284312 | 276594 |
| Gauteng | 1872229 | 1879548 | 1825127 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 754850 | 764447 | 747841 |
| Limpopo | 372699 | 375318 | 353623 |
| Mpumalanga | 274266 | 276739 | 267298 |
| Northern Cape | 155608 | 145748 | 145443 |
| North West | 277212 | 271800 | 262601 |
| Western Cape | 899442 | 887123 | 903926 |
| Unallocated | - | 26255 | 27460 |
| Total | 5449066 | 5479023 | 5366517 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Statutory Human Resources Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 311721 | 312276 | 289677 |
| Free State | 129247 | 133378 | 118883 |
| Gauteng | 867139 | 897055 | 798520 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 413010 | 425356 | 393525 |
| Limpopo | 221457 | 232377 | 204264 |
| Mpumalanga | 149493 | 154778 | 139861 |
| Northern Cape | 47843 | 49454 | 44825 |
| North West | 136937 | 142227 | 127210 |
| Western Cape | 356963 | 369008 | 362548 |
| Unallocated | - | - | - |
| Total | 2633810 | 2715909 | 2479313 |
| Training Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 267035 | 255457 | 266927 |
| Free State | 134757 | 150934 | 157711 |
| Gauteng | 1005090 | 982493 | 1026607 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 341840 | 339091 | 354316 |
| Limpopo | 151242 | 142941 | 149359 |
| Mpumalanga | 124773 | 121961 | 127437 |
| Northern Cape | 107765 | 96294 | 100618 |
| North West | 140275 | 129573 | 135391 |
| Western Cape | 542479 | 518115 | 541378 |
| Unallocated | - | 26255 | 27460 |
| Total | 2815256 | 2763114 | 2887204 |

APPENDIX W9
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

| Province / Provincial Department | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FTE Target for$2022 / 23$ | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| EASTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 68 | 2284 |  |  |
| Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism | 180 | 2823 |  |  |
| Education | 416 | 3491 |  |  |
| Health | 165 | 1906 |  |  |
| Human Settlements | 571 | 2987 |  |  |
| Public Works | 894 | 13502 |  |  |
| Rural Development and Agrarian Reform | 26 | 2106 |  |  |
| Social Development | 26 | 1900 |  |  |
| Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture | 57 | 2155 |  |  |
| Transport | 16156 | 73305 |  |  |
| Total: Eastern Cape | 18559 | 106459 | - | - |
| FREE STATE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 196 | 2110 |  |  |
| Economic Development and Small Business Development, Tourism and |  |  |  |  |
| Environmental Affairs | 387 | 2182 |  |  |
| Education | 192 | 2374 |  |  |
| Human Settlements | 319 | 2209 |  |  |
| Police, Roads and Transport | 1968 | 3779 |  |  |
| Public Works and Infrastructure | 350 | 6183 |  |  |
| Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation | 39 | 2106 |  |  |
| Total: Free State | 3452 | 20943 | - | - |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 434 | 3355 |  |  |
| Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 88 | 2106 |  |  |
| Infrastructure Development | 1955 | 6768 |  |  |
| Education | 383 | 2733 |  |  |
| Health | 245 | 2360 |  |  |
| Human Settlements | 1505 | 10926 |  |  |
| Roads and Transport | 1968 | 9857 |  |  |
| Social Development | 26 | 2000 |  |  |
| Total: Gauteng | 6605 | 40105 | - | - |
| KWAZULU-NATAL |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 549 | 4610 |  |  |
| Arts, Culture and Tourism | 468 | 2108 |  |  |
| Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 139 | 1993 |  |  |
| Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs | 2315 | 6402 |  |  |
| Education | 535 | 2193 |  |  |
| Health | 327 | 11736 |  |  |
| Human Settlements | 943 | 6499 |  |  |
| Public Works | 1661 | 8042 |  |  |
| Transport | 18849 | 68283 |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal | 25787 | 111866 | - | - |
| LIMPOPO |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 1646 | 10361 |  |  |
| Economic Development, Environment and Tourism | 438 | 2146 |  |  |
| Education | 343 | 2702 |  |  |
| Health | 131 | 2978 |  |  |
| Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure | 159 | 12311 |  |  |
| Social Development | 32 | 2570 |  |  |
| Sport, Arts and Culture | 100 | 2106 |  |  |
| Transport and Community Safety | 2755 | 2106 |  |  |
| Total: Limpopo | 5603 | 37280 | - | - |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs | 798 | 4734 |  |  |
| Co-Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs | 131 | 2563 |  |  |
| Culture, Sport and Recreation | 77 | 2279 |  |  |
| Economic Development and Tourism | 466 | 4599 |  |  |
| Education | 218 | 2278 |  |  |
| Human Settlements | 378 | 2000 |  |  |
| Public Works, Roads and Transport | 3935 | 7038 |  |  |
| Total: Mpumalanga | 6003 | 25491 | - | - |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development | 906 | 3872 |  |  |
| Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | 138 | 2106 |  |  |
| Economic Development and Tourism | 82 | 1900 |  |  |
| Education | 134 | 2362 |  |  |
| Roads and Public Works | 2361 | 4187 |  |  |
| Sports, Arts and Culture | 27 | 1994 |  |  |
| Total: Northern Cape | 3649 | 16421 | - | - |

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

|  | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FTE Target for$2022 / 23$ | National Financial Year |  |  |
| Province / Provincial Department |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture and Rural Development | 934 | 3401 |  |  |
| Arts, Culture, Sport and Recreation | 98 | 2106 |  |  |
| Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs | 630 | 2186 |  |  |
| Education | 269 | 2204 |  |  |
| Economic Development, Environment, Conversation and Tourism | 30 | 2393 |  |  |
| Health | 145 | 2000 |  |  |
| Public Works and Roads | 362 | 27949 |  |  |
| Social Development | 27 | 2155 |  |  |
| Total: North West | 2494 | 44394 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Agriculture | 150 | 2174 |  |  |
| Cultural Affairs and Sport | 364 | 3099 |  |  |
| Education | 274 | 1941 |  |  |
| Environmental Affairs and Development Planning | 597 | 4468 |  |  |
| Health | 173 | 2106 |  |  |
| Human Settlements | 604 | 2978 |  |  |
| Transport and Public Works | 2755 | 13373 |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape | 4916 | 30139 | - | - |
| Unallocated | - | - | 434762 | 454287 |
| Grand Total | 77067 | 433098 | 434762 | 454287 |

APPENDIX W10
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT
(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT

| Province / Provincial Department | Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FTE Target for } \\ & 2022 / 23 \end{aligned}$ | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2024 / 25 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| EASTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 929 | 40050 |  |  |
| Health | 284 | 12268 |  |  |
| Safety and Liaison | 33 | 1414 |  |  |
| Social Development | 341 | 14718 |  |  |
| Total: Eastern Cape | 1587 | 68450 | - | - |
| FREE STATE |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 166 | 7139 |  |  |
| Health | 252 | 10884 |  |  |
| Social Development | 511 | 22034 |  |  |
| Total: Free State | 929 | 40057 | - | - |
| GAUTENG |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety | 109 | 4706 |  |  |
| Education | 177 | 7615 |  |  |
| Health | 417 | 17980 |  |  |
| Social Development | 509 | 21948 |  |  |
| Total: Gauteng | 1212 | 52249 | - | - |
| KWAZULU-NATAL |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety and Liaison | 71 | 3046 |  |  |
| Education | 707 | 30508 |  |  |
| Health | 610 | 26293 |  |  |
| Social Development | 874 | 37672 |  |  |
| Sport and Recreation | 53 | 2280 |  |  |
| Total: KwaZulu-Natal | 2314 | 99799 | - | - |
| LIMPOPO |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 426 | 18354 |  |  |
| Health | 785 | 33847 |  |  |
| Social Development | 182 | 7865 |  |  |
| Total: Limpopo | 1393 | 60066 | - | - |
| MPUMALANGA |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety, Security and Liaison | 47 | 2038 |  |  |
| Culture, Sport and Recreation | 38 | 1631 |  |  |
| Education | 66 | 2867 |  |  |
| Health | 305 | 13140 |  |  |
| Social Development | 137 | 5894 |  |  |
| Total: Mpumalanga | 593 | 25570 | - | - |
| NORTHERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Education | 96 | 4142 |  |  |
| Health | 133 | 5718 |  |  |
| Social Development | 111 | 4773 |  |  |
| Transport, Safety and Liaison | 35 | 1509 |  |  |
| Total: Northern Cape | 374 | 16142 | - | - |
| NORTH WEST |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety and Transport Management | 38 | 1638 |  |  |
| Education | 108 | 4642 |  |  |
| Health | 354 | 15267 |  |  |
| Social Development | 121 | 5223 |  |  |
| Total: North West | 621 | 26770 | - | - |
| WESTERN CAPE |  |  |  |  |
| Community Safety | 89 | 3821 |  |  |
| Cultural Affairs and Sport | 100 | 4333 |  |  |
| Education | 286 | 12322 |  |  |
| Health | 239 | 10291 |  |  |
| Social Development | 115 | 4978 |  |  |
| Total: Western Cape | 829 | 35745 |  |  |
| Unallocated | - | - | 426480 | 445633 |
| Grand Total | 9852 | 424848 | 426480 | 445633 |

APPENDIX W11
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS
(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE

| Basic Education (Vote 16) <br> Province | School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 2022 / 23 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2024 / 25 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Schools Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 896697 | - | - |
| Free State | 101897 | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 509487 | - | - |
| Limpopo | 407590 | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | 101897 | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | 20379 | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | 365171 | 2078506 | 2171849 |
| Total | 2403119 | 2078506 | 2171849 |

APPENDIX W12

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

| Health (Vote 18) <br> Province /Components | National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2023 / 24 \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 2024/25 } \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 559904 | 682132 | 450681 |
| Free State | 163074 | 172845 | 136603 |
| Gauteng | 137135 | 109206 | 97356 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 68296 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Limpopo | 523231 | 658364 | 436023 |
| Mpumalanga | 278091 | 299702 | 214836 |
| Northern Cape | 68296 | 69052 | 72594 |
| North West | 257429 | 253350 | 186251 |
| Western Cape | 68295 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Unallocated | 85357 | 88520 | 103372 |
| Total | 2209108 | 2471275 | 1842903 |
| of which: |  |  |  |
| Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 491608 | 613080 | 378087 |
| Free State | 94778 | 103793 | 64009 |
| Gauteng | 68839 | 40155 | 24764 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | - | - | - |
| Limpopo | 454936 | 589312 | 363430 |
| Mpumalanga | 209796 | 230650 | 142242 |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | 189134 | 184298 | 113657 |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | - | - | - |
| Total | 1509091 | 1761288 | 1086189 |
| Personal Services Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | - | - | - |
| Free State | - | - | - |
| Gauteng | - | - | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | - | - | - |
| Limpopo | - | - | - |
| Mpumalanga | - | - | - |
| Northern Cape | - | - | - |
| North West | - | - | - |
| Western Cape | - | - | - |
| Unallocated | 85357 | 88520 | 103372 |
| Total | 85357 | 88520 | 103372 |
| Non-Personal Services Component |  |  |  |
| Eastern Cape | 68296 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Free State | 68296 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Gauteng | 68296 | 69051 | 72593 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 68296 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Limpopo | 68295 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Mpumalanga | 68295 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Northern Cape | 68296 | 69052 | 72594 |
| North West | 68295 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Western Cape | 68295 | 69052 | 72594 |
| Unallocated | - | - | - |
| Total | 614660 | 621467 | 653342 |

APPENDIX W13
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED DISASTER FUNDING: ER PROVINCE PER GRANT
(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED DISASTER FUNDING: PER PROVINCE PER GRANT

| Province / Grant Name | Ring-Fenced Disaster Allocations |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | National Financial Year |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 2022 / 23 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2023 / 24 \\ \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 2024/25 } \\ & \left(R^{\prime} 000\right) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total | - | - | - |
| Education Infrastructure Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | $144783$ | 325762 | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total | 144783 | 325762 | - |
| Health Facility Revitilisation Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | - - - - - - - - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total | - | - | - |
| Human Settlements Development Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | $397705$ | $474974$ | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total | 397705 | 474974 | - |
| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant <br> Eastern Cape <br> Free State <br> Gauteng <br> KwaZulu-Natal <br> Limpopo <br> Mpumalanga <br> Northern Cape <br> North West <br> Western Cape | $490025$ | $293531$ | - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - <br> - |
| Total | 490025 | 293531 |  |

# Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces 

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces

## Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description of the framework for the grants set out in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2022 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provincial departments
- Process for approval of business plans for 2023/24

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2022 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2022/23 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## AGRICULTURE, LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence and smallholder farmers within strategically identified grain, livestock and horticulture production areas |
| Grant purpose | - To provide effective and coordinated agricultural support services through collaborations with industry transformation initiatives where possible <br> - To promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or involved in export <br> - To revitalise agricultural colleges into centres of excellence |
| Outcome statements | - Broadened access to agricultural support for black subsistence and smallholder farmers <br> - Increased number of sustainable and profitable black producers in horticulture, grains, livestock, fibre and aquaculture value chains <br> - Improved productivity and farming efficiency of beneficiaries of the Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme (CASP) <br> - Reduced underutilisation of land in high potential areas in the state-owned land and former homelands <br> - Improved systems required for the maintenance of a foot and mouth disease free status as prescribed by the World Organisation for Animal Health <br> - Increased wealth creation and sustainable employment in rural areas <br> - Increased access to formal and institutional markets by beneficiaries of CASP <br> - Improved household and national food security <br> - Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making |
| Outputs | - On and off-farm infrastructure provided and repaired, including agro-processing infrastructure <br> - Number of farmers supported per category (subsistence, smallholder and commercial) and per commodity <br> - 50 per cent women, 40 per cent youth and six per cent people living with disabilities (farmers supported per category) <br> - Quantity of output (tons) produced by beneficiaries of CASP per commodity <br> - Share of output (tons) marketed in the formal and informal markets as well as own consumption at home <br> - Number of beneficiaries of CASP that are South African Good Agricultural Practices certified <br> - Number of jobs created <br> - Number of unemployed graduates placed on commercial farms <br> - Number of beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain <br> - Percentage of CASP beneficiaries with access to formal and institutional markets <br> - Tracing system for animal identification and movement provided and maintained for cattle in the foot and mouth disease controlled areas of Limpopo, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal <br> - Physical boundary between the foot and mouth disease free zone and the protection zone provided and maintained <br> - Food and veterinary laboratory infrastructure, including quality systems accreditation, revitalised in eight provinces (except Gauteng) <br> - Number of animals vaccinated for foot and mouth disease in Limpopo and Mpumalanga <br> - Number of extension officers recruited and/or maintained in the system within identified production schemes <br> - Number of extension officers trained or deployed to commodity organisations <br> - Partnerships with commodity organisations |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Outputs indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Monitoring framework <br> - Risks and mitigation strategies |
| Conditions | - At least 50 per cent of the project allocation must support infrastructure development for grain, livestock and horticultural production areas in partnership with the relevant commodity organisations <br> - Provinces should prioritise and implement livestock production schemes especially those aligned to Kaonafatso ya Dikgomo and National Red Meat Development Programme in partnership with the Agricultural Research Council <br> - The farmers supported must be linked to, but not limited to, commodity organisations including the commercial and emerging commodity organisations. The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations to ensure appropriate support is provided to farmers (i.e. |


| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | specialised technical support, joint funding, access to markets and joint implementation as outlined by the Dynamic Business Model) <br> - In cases where farmers requiring support are outside a commodity organisation agreement, their proposals received from the advertisement process must be approved by committees and authorities established by the province as outlined in the standard operating procedure <br> - All assisted farmers should be listed or registered in the provincial and national farmer registers <br> - At least 10 per cent of the project allocation must be spent on market access and development <br> - At least six per cent of the project allocation must be spent on training and capacity building of farmers, and four per cent can be used for mentorship programme <br> - At least 1000 unemployed agricultural graduates should be placed in commercial farms nationally as follows: <br> - Gauteng and Northern Cape must place at least 80 graduates each <br> - the remainder of the provinces must place at least 120 graduates each <br> - all graduates must be employed at a rate of R87000 per annum <br> - The Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis: <br> - in the event of poor spending on the part of a province where poor spending is the result of poor planning or failure by service provider to meet contractual obligations <br> o in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans <br> o provinces not adhering to the CASP standard operating procedure framework when implementing projects or implementing projects that are not approved by DALRRD <br> - The provincial departments are to confirm human resources capacity to implement the CASP business plan by 31 March 2022 <br> - The funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - Provinces are to inform the transferring officer of any changes to the plans and allocations approved by the DALRRD within seven days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - The provincial business plans must be signed-off by the heads of departments of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with chief financial officers or their representatives, and must be co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries <br> - The signed business plan for CASP must be submitted to the DALRRD for approval <br> - The allocations for agricultural colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges, as determined in the business plan |
| Allocation criteria | - The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2019 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan and the Agriculture and Agroprocessing Master Plan |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R1.3 billion of which R79 million were approved rollovers and R1 billion (81 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 1529 subsistence farmers supported <br> - 6103 smallholder farmers supported <br> - 110 black commercial farmers supported <br> - 11441 beneficiaries were supported from 396 projects implemented, with 264 projects completed at the end of the financial year <br> - 33 (eight per cent) supported projects were owned by youth and 53 ( 13 per cent) were owned by women <br> - 42 per cent of beneficiaries supported were women, 15 per cent were youth and 0.3 per cent were people with disabilities <br> - 10 agro-processing infrastructure projects delivered <br> - 4788 jobs created <br> - foot and mouth disease control deliverables: 172490 animals were vaccinated in Mpumalanga; 57 km boundary fence was erected in Limpopo and 4.4 km fencing to demarcate camps were erected in KwaZuluNatal <br> - 55 farms were audited for South African Good Agricultural Practices certification and 53 farms were certified, while 72 farms were re-certified <br> - 55 per cent of the smallholder farmers supported had access to formal markets <br> - 8105 farmers were trained in targeted training programmes, 50 per cent trained were women, 46 per cent trained were youth and 0.4 per cent trained were people with disabilities <br> - 633 beneficiaries of CASP were supported with mentorship <br> - 669 agricultural graduates were placed on commercial farms for a period of two years as part of the youth entrepreneurial programme <br> - 58 extension officers were recruited nationally and 206 maintained in the system |


| Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 10 agricultural colleges upgrading infrastructure (ongoing) |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until $2024 / 25$, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R1.6 billion; 2023/24: R1.6 billion and 2024/25: R1.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 13 May 2022, 26 August 2022, 28 October 2022 and 27 January 2023 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2022/23 <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development, approval and implementation of business plans <br> - Provide a template for project registration and reporting <br> - Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit an annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Provinces to submit a detailed project list and project profiles as per the DALRRD project list template <br> - Provinces to implement the CASP business plans as approved <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - Provinces are to report monthly (for financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (for non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme <br> - Submit quarterly project performance reports to DALRRD <br> - Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2022 <br> - Keep a record of projects supported and a farmer register <br> - Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals <br> - Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP standard operating procedure framework |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 27 May 2022 <br> - Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces by 30 September 2022 <br> - Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2022 prior to final national assessment panel meeting <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2022 and February 2023 <br> - Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2023 to be signed by heads of departments, chief financial officers, and CASP coordinators <br> - Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2023 <br> - Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2023 <br> - Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2023/24 business planning process compliance during April 2023, and send to the National Treasury by end April 2023 |


| Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives |
| Grant purpose | - To assist vulnerable South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production within strategically identified grain, livestock, horticulture and aquaculture production areas |
| Outcome statements | - Increased agricultural production of field crops such as grains and oilseeds, livestock, horticulture, fibre and aquaculture at both household and national level <br> - Increase quantities (tons) of agricultural commodities produced by smallholder and household farmers <br> - Increased capacity to support and oversee productivity and farming efficiency <br> - Improved farm income (in rands) <br> - Increased job opportunities <br> - Reduced poverty and improved food security <br> - Increased market access by smallholder and household farmers <br> - Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes <br> - Improved access to production inputs |
| Outputs | - Land under agricultural production (field crops such as grains and oilseeds, horticulture fibre, and livestock) <br> - Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category <br> - 50 per cent women, 40 per cent youth and six per cent people living with disabilities (farmers supported per category) <br> - Superior breeding animals acquired and distributed to farmers <br> - Job opportunities created <br> - Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes <br> - Partnerships with commodity organisations <br> - Community gardens supported <br> - School gardens supported |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contribtes to | - Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Outputs indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Monitoring framework <br> - Risks and mitigation strategies |
| Conditions | Schedule 5, Part A allocation <br> - Ilima/Letsema grant should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala and Presidential Economic Stimulus initiatives, prioritising vulnerable households, communal areas and areas under traditional leadership, targeting subsistence and smallholder producers supported with inputs and mechanisation <br> - Partnerships with black commodity organisations should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation <br> - At most 30 per cent of Ilima/Letsema allocations to be used for rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape, North West and KwaZulu-Natal provinces <br> - Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 31 March 2022 <br> - All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers <br> - Provinces to inform the transferring officer of any changes to plans and allocations approved by the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) within seven days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the transferring officer before they are implemented <br> - The business plans must be signed off by the heads of departments of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with the chief financial officers or their representatives, and co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries <br> - The signed business plans must be submitted to DALRRD for approval |
| Allocation criteria | - The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2019), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production and previous Ilima/Letsema performance |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal <br> - Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve aspirations of the National Development Plan |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R548 million and R415 million (76 per cent) was spent |


| Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 50719 subsistence farmers supported <br> - 10946 smallholder farmers supported <br> - 477 black commercial farmers supported <br> - 15802 jobs created <br> - 82216 households supported with starter packs and production inputs <br> - 202 schools assisted to establish food gardens (Gauteng, Kwazulu-Natal, Limpopo, Western Cape) <br> - 1353 community food gardens established (Free State, Gauteng, Kwazulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Western Cape) <br> - 304547 beneficiaries supported by the programme ( 55 per cent were women, 13 per cent were youth and 0.2 per cent were people with disabilities) <br> - 71747 hectares of land cultivated <br> - Between three and seven tons per hectare of maize achieved <br> - Vaalharts and Makhathini irrigation schemes were revitalised |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R610 million; 2023/24: R620 million; 2024/25: R648 million |
| Payment schedule | Transfers for Schedule 5, Part A: <br> - Four instalments: 13 May 2022, 26 August 2022, 28 October 2022 and 27 January 2023 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2022/23 <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans <br> - Provide template for project registration and reporting <br> - Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee and quarterly review meetings |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and Division of Revenue Act <br> - Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DALRRD project list template <br> - Provinces to report monthly (on financial performance) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (on non-financial performance) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme <br> - Provinces to implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved <br> - All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act, Treasury Regulations and the Division of Revenue Act when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes <br> - Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor implementation of the programme by 1 April 2022 <br> - Keep records of projects supported and a farmer register <br> - Monitor project implementation on a quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 27 May 2022 <br> - Submission of provincial Ilima/Letsema business plans by provinces on 30 September 2022 <br> - Engagement with provinces (pre-national assessment panel) on submitted business plans during October/November 2022 prior to final national assessment panel meeting <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel between November 2022 and February 2023 <br> - Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2023 to be signed by heads of departments, chief financial officers and Ilima/Letsema coordinators <br> - Approval of business plans by the transferring officer before 31 March 2023 <br> - Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2023 <br> - Approval by the transferring officer regarding 2023/24 business planning process compliance during April 2023, and send to National Treasury by end April 2023 |


| LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (Vote 29) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all |
| Grant purpose | - To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all |
| Outcome statements | - Improved veld grazing capacity and livestock productivity <br> - Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield <br> - Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources through projects in SoilCare, VeldCare, Conservation Agriculture and WaterCare focus areas of LandCare programme <br> - Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector through intergenerational skills transfer and other systems to develop the capacity of youth <br> - Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural agricultural resources through community-based initiatives by all land users <br> - Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy <br> - Improved partnerships with private, public, non-governmental organisations and community sectors <br> - Improved knowledge and skills base of participants and land users <br> - Enhanced ecosystem services for current and future generations <br> - Improved governance of natural agricultural resources of the country <br> - Improve policy and legislative frameworks for natural agricultural resources management |
| Outputs | - Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated <br> - Hectares of arable land protected and rehabilitated <br> - Hectares of land under conservation agriculture <br> - Number of farmers using conservation agriculture <br> - Number of youths successfully attending organised Junior LandCare initiatives <br> - Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated <br> - Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers and institutions <br> - Number of people who benefited from capacity building initiatives <br> - Number of awareness campaigns conducted <br> - Number of people more aware of sustainable use of natural agricultural resources <br> - Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control <br> - Number of kilometres of fence erected <br> - Number of green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents <br> - Number of LandCare committees established <br> - Number of protocols, guidelines, strategies, policy and legislative frameworks developed for natural resources management |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic Transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Project header <br> - Project background <br> - Farm plan map <br> - Farm management plan detail <br> - Beneficiaries and job creation <br> - Change pathways <br> - Pre-project assessment <br> - Risk assessment <br> - Implementation map <br> - Implementation details <br> - Exit strategy <br> - Monitoring and evaluation |
| Conditions | - Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects before funds can be transferred <br> - Provincial departments annual evaluations must be submitted two months after the end of the financial year using an approved LandCare template <br> - The impact (before and after) of the LandCare programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing-over phases of the projects <br> - Projects should be implemented guided by farm management plan in terms of Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act <br> - Provinces should report signed financial performance per project on the 15 th of every month in compliance with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act |


| LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month using an approved LandCare template. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme reporting system <br> - Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and furthermore adhere to dates as agreed during the quarterly meetings and national LandCare secretariat <br> - Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) 30 days after the end of quarter to national LandCare secretariat. The report should be in line with quarterly and monthly reports <br> - Provinces should undertake skill audit of beneficiaries, provide training and submit reports to the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) <br> - Any reports submitted after the due date should be accompanied by a letter outlining the reason/s for late submission |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an index comprising of nodes, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources: <br> - nodes of the most deprived wards in the country <br> - land capability: total hectares class I, II and III (spatial analysis - land capability data) <br> - size: hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcation Board) <br> - poverty: poverty gap based on food poverty line of Statistic South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2018 <br> - land degradation: hectares (land degradation report 2018) <br> - policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose. |
| Past performance | 2020/2021 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R81 million inclusive of rollovers and transferred R73 million to provinces, of which provinces spent R71 million ( 97.5 per cent) by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2020/2021 service delivery performance <br> - 31380 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated <br> - 3745 hectares of land under conservation agriculture <br> - 3968 youths successfully attending organised Junior LandCare initiatives <br> - 51 household and school food gardens established through Junior LandCare <br> - five water sources developed or protected against over-utilisation <br> - 66 capacity building initiatives conducted for land carers <br> - 3904 people with improved capacity and skill levels benefiting from capacity building initiatives <br> - 84 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by land carers <br> - 4878 people more aware of sustainable use of natural resources <br> - 14020 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control <br> - 2348 hectares of land where bush encroachment is controlled <br> - 132 kilometres of fencing erected <br> - 778.21 green jobs created expressed as full-time equivalents <br> - nine LandCare committees established |
| Projected life | - This grant will be aligned with changes in the Expanded Public Works Programme, national planning framework report and policy developments within government |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R85 million, 2023/24: R86 million and 2024/25: R90 million |
| Payment schedule | - Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (April 2022, August 2022, October 2022 and January 2023) |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Host national assessment panel to assess the projects with the provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2023/24 <br> - Review guidelines and standards for the implementation of the grant <br> - Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans <br> - Monitor implementation through project site visits, reports, quarterly meetings with provinces and provide support to provinces <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Ensure that procurement processes and procedures have been adhered to and plan in place to source service providers proactively for the implementation of LandCare projects to commence on 1 April 2022 <br> - Ensure that provinces' organisational structure for programme 2 as prescribed by National Treasury is established and capacitated to manage LandCare and ensure adequate capacity of soil scientists, pasture scientists, land use planners, LandCare facilitators exists in the provinces to implement the LandCare projects <br> - Submit signed monthly financial report on the 15 th day of every month |


| LandCare Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Report jobs created to the DALRRD using the prescribed Expanded Public Works Programme reporting template/format within 15 days after the end of each month. <br> - Submit signed quarterly reports (non-financial) with portfolio of evidence 30 days after the end of each quarter on the progress of the projects <br> - Province should further adhere to agreements approved quarterly meetings on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management <br> - Implement projects according to the approved business plans. Deviation affecting outputs and budgets should first be communicated to the transferring officer in writing and approved before implementation <br> - Hold provincial assessment panels, use a multidisciplinary team to assess individual projects plans, use LandCare standard assessment criteria before submission of preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DALRRD by 31 August 2022 <br> - Monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving LandCare goals <br> - Submit evaluation reports to DALRRD within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Ensure and support the upscaling of conservation agriculture practices within communities <br> - Assist farmers with soil testing to improve and maintain soil health <br> - Assist farmers with veld and soil survey systems |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - DALRRD must provide provincial departments with business plan formats and guidelines by June 2022 <br> - Engagement by DALRRD with provinces on business plans submission before provincial assessment panel and submission of signed business plans prior to the national assessment panel <br> - Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by the national assessment panel before the end of March 2023 <br> - Interactions with provinces on the national assessment panel comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by accounting officer <br> - Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before first quarter transfer |

## BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS

| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children |
| Grant purpose | - To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through centre and non-centre based programmes <br> - To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration <br> - To pilot the construction of new low-cost ECD centres |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access <br> - Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place |
| Outputs | - This grant has two components with detailed outputs, conditions and responsibilities for each component specified in separate frameworks. The two components are: <br> - infrastructure component <br> - subsidy component |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components which contains the following: project background project objectives scope of the work deliverables and outputs to be achieved risk assessment with mitigation plan |
| Conditions | - Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies <br> - Each province may use a maximum of R4 million of their total conditional grant allocation (subsidy plus infrastructure components) for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for assessments of ECDs. Provinces may choose to use this amount from the allocation for either one of the components or both |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the two grant component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DBE to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 by ensuring that the delivery and maintenance of any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R1.4 billion, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R908 million (64 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2020/2021 service delivery performance <br> - 124673 children benefitted from the subsidy <br> - 548961 equitable share children targeted for top-up grant benefited |
| Projected life | - Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R1.2 billion; 2023/24: R1.2 billion and 2024/25 R1.3 billion allocated as follows: Subsidy Component: 2022/23: R1.1 billion; 2023/24: R1.1 billion and 2024/25: R1.2 billion Infrastructure Component: 2022/23: R98 million; 2023/24: R102 million and 2024/25: R107 million |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Review the standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool <br> - Review the standardised format for the business plans <br> - Assist the provincial departments of basic education with their planning <br> - Assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces <br> - Monitor project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework <br> - Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces <br> - Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and take appropriate action in cases of noncompliance with the framework <br> - Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the $2021 / 22$ financial year |


| Early Childhood Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule <br> - Review and update subsidy guidelines |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Submit approved business plans signed-off by the head of department to the DBE by 2 March 2022 <br> - Implement the business plan as approved by the DBE <br> - Ensure that claims are submitted to national DBE to allow for the transfer of funds by national DBE in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury <br> - Submit monthly financial reports to national DBE 15 days after the end of the reporting month <br> - Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the infrastructure reporting model and update it monthly <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to national DBE within 30 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2022/23 financial year |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2022 and February 2023 <br> - Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by heads of departments for 2022/23 financial year to DBE by 15 February 2023 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 3 April 2023 |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase access to quality early childhood development (ECD) services for poor children |
| Grant purpose | - To support ECD providers delivering an ECD programme to meet basic health and safety requirements for registration <br> - To pilot the construction of new low cost ECD centres |
| Outcome statements | - The provision of ECD services to poor children contributing towards universal access <br> - Improving health and safety conditions in which stimulation and early learning takes place |
| Outputs | - Number of ECD centres assessed for infrastructure support and health and safety standards <br> - Number of ECD centres whose registration status improved as a result of the infrastructure component within 24 months of receiving the grant <br> - Number of low cost ECD centres constructed |
| Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education. skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The provincial departments will use a single business plan issued by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) for the two grant components (subsidy and infrastructure) which contains the following: <br> - project background <br> - project objectives <br> - scope of the work <br> - deliverables and outputs to be achieved <br> - risk assessment with mitigation plan |
| Conditions | Maintenance and upgrading <br> - This allocation may be used for: <br> - unregistered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable conditional registration <br> - conditionally registered ECD centres to do minor infrastructure maintenance works and upgrades to enable them to improve their registration status <br> - The following conditions apply in respect of the above: <br> - all ECD sites whether conditionally registered or unregistered may only benefit from this fund if they are eligible as per the requirements in the guideline issued by DBE <br> - all projects must be selected, planned, and implemented in a manner consistent with the guideline issued by the DBE <br> - provinces must conduct assessments of conditionally registered and eligible unregistered ECD sites and cost them in order to qualify for funding in 2023/24 and submit by 30 September 2022 <br> - for unregistered centres, a maximum amount of R150 000 per ECD centre may be spent for maintenance improvements, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements etc) <br> - for conditionally registered centres a maximum amount of R300 000 centre may be spent for maintenance improvement and upgrades, inclusive of all costs (VAT, disbursements etc) <br> - prior approval for any amount exceeding R150 000 or R300 000 respectively should be obtained from the head of department or the Chief Financial Officer with a detailed assessment and cost analysis to justify the additional amount <br> - all projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model before the start of the financial year <br> - provinces must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the infrastructure reporting model. This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury and DBE within 22 days after the end of each quarter <br> New centre construction <br> - New centre construction funding is for the construction of new low-cost ECD centres where existing structures have to be replaced or to address new demand in areas where the need is the greatest <br> - A maximum of R3 million per province may be used for the construction of new ECD centres, inclusive of all costs <br> - The construction of centres must be consistent with the guideline issued by DBE <br> - Every province may construct at least one ECD centre in 2022/23 <br> - Each province must include the number of ECD centres to be constructed and the costs for the construction in the business plan 2022/23 <br> - All projects must be recorded on the infrastructure reporting model <br> General conditions <br> - DBE will develop guidelines for each of the areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2022 |
| Allocation criteria | - The provincial infrastructure allocations are determined based on: <br> - the number of ECD centres assessed in each province that meet the criteria for the maintenance and upgrading <br> - the amount for low-cost construction of ECD centres is a standard allocation for each province |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Infrastructure Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DBE to manage the expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015 ensuring that the delivery and any capital investment is coordinated in an efficient manner that is consistent with norms, standards and guidelines <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the maintenance grant allocation of R89 million, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces. R39 million ( 44 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year (the grant was re-purposed in year to provide personal protective equipment to ECD centers because of COVID-19) |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 14 ECD centres benefited from the maintenance grant (the grant was re-purposed in year to provide provide personal protective equipment to ECD centers because of COVID 19) |
| Projected life | - Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services the grant will be needed for the medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R98 million; 2023/24: R102 million and 2024/25: R107 million |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - DBE will develop ECD infrastructure grant guidelines for each of the two areas listed above that must be issued to the provinces by 31 March 2022 <br> - DBEl will conduct monitoring on the grant and consolidate quarterly reports |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must submit a draft list of all eligible ECD sites that have been assessed to benefit from the grant in 2023/24 to DBE by 30 September 2022 <br> - Provinces must provide a procurement plan on how they will implement their projects in the 2023/24 by 30 November 2022 <br> - The reasons for the centre being unregistered or conditionally registered including the Environmental Health Report must be kept in the file for each ECD centre by the ECD programme manager <br> - Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the infrastructure component of the grant by the ECD infrastructure project manager <br> - The ECD programme manager must maintain a database of all ECD centres that have improved their registration status <br> - Provinces must record all infrastructure projects on the National Treasury's infrastructure reporting model <br> - Provinces must adhere to the requirements in the ECD infrastructure grant guidelines issued by DBE in the implementation of the grant |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2022 and February 2023 <br> - Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificate signed-off by heads of departments for 2023/24 to DBE by 13 February 2023 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 31 March 2023 |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Early Childhood Development Grant: Subsidy Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Income based means test: <br> - Income of parents or caregivers may not exceed the means test values applied for receipt of the child support grant for a single parent and married parents as gazetted by DBE in 2022. This is updated each year with the increase in the grant value <br> - In the case of children receiving a child related social assistance grant the original, reprinted or certified copies of proof of receipt of the child related grant (child support grant or the foster care grant) as issued by South African Social Security Agency must be submitted <br> - In the case of children who are not beneficiaries of a child related grant the following must be submitted: <br> - proof of income of parents (or caregivers) <br> - three months' bank statement of parents or guardians <br> - affidavit declaring status of income |
| Allocation criteria | - The provincial subsidy allocations are determined based on the following: <br> - the subsidy rate of R17.00 multiplied by the number of children targeted using the 2021/22 subsidy budget for the conditional grant <br> - topping-up the equitable share funded subsidies by R2.00 to R17.00 using the number of children to be subsidised through equitable share as at end of March 2022 <br> - For the 2022/23 expansion, the targeted number of children is based on the $2021 / 22$ subsidy budget for the conditional grant |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To allow DBE to better facilitate expansion of ECD services in the country <br> - ECD is a national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 60 per cent of all poor children and to have the desired impact of achieving universal access by 2030 |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the subsidy expansion grant allocation of R1.3 billion, 100 per cent was transferred to provinces and R847 million ( 64 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 153609 children benefitted from the subsidy of which 13456 are from the non-centre based programmes <br> - 256946 children benefitted from top-up grant |
| Projected life | - The grant will be allocated over the 2022 medium term expenditure framework period, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R1.1 billion; 2023/24: R1.1 billion and 2024/25: R1.2 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Quarterly instalments according to approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Review standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial departments of basic education and ECD service providers <br> - Review and update the subsidy guidelines that must be issued to provinces by 28 March 2022 in consultation with the National Treasury |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Conclude SLAs with ECD service providers in a format prescribed by the DBE <br> - Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD service providers <br> - Subsidies must be made into the ECD service providers designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa <br> - Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA <br> - Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD service providers to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy <br> - Maintain a database on the status of full and conditional registration of all ECD centres and non-centre based programmes in the province that includes the following basic information: <br> - registration status <br> - capacity of the centre <br> - number of children in attendance <br> - number of children subsidised <br> - number of children with disabilities subsidised <br> - number of children with disabilities in attendance <br> - Maintain a database of all ECD staff in centres benefiting from the equitable share and conditional grant |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2022 and February 2023 <br> - Submit final provincial business plans for $2023 / 24$, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by heads of departments to DBE by 15 February 2023 <br> - The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 31 March 2023 |


|  | Education Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure |
| Grant purpose | - To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation <br> - To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure <br> - To address damages to infrastructure <br> - To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education |
| Outcome statements | - Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of school infrastructure <br> - Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere <br> - Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns <br> - Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure <br> - Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure <br> - Improved safety in school facilities through occupational health and safety |
| Outputs | - Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided <br> - Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated including schools constructed of asbestos material and other inappropriate material <br> - Number of new and existing schools maintained <br> - Number of work opportunities created <br> - Number of new special schools provided, and existing special and full-service schools upgraded and maintained <br> - Number of schools where contracts focused on the development and upgrading of potable water supply and safe sanitation have reached practical completion <br> - Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency potable water supply have reached practical completion <br> - Number of schools where contracts focussed on the COVID-19 emergency safe sanitation have reached practical completion <br> - Volume of water supplied through trucking (with details of which schools were supplied on what dates) <br> - Number of schools provided with sanitisation materials and equipment (with quantities specified) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes: <br> - the infrastructure programme management plan <br> - the procurement strategy <br> - the capacitation strategy <br> - the infrastructure reporting model <br> - the year-end evaluation report |
| Conditions | - Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury (including maximums set in the circular) <br> - The flow of each instalment of the grant depends upon provinces submitting to Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries non-financial performance reports on programmes partially and fully funded by the grant <br> - The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries of: <br> - approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with tabled prioritised project lists for the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 25 March 2022. The infrastructure plan must, where applicable, also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters <br> - preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 25 March 2022 <br> - The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off: <br> - monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE <br> - national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the fourth quarter of the 2021/22 financial year no later than 28 April 2022 <br> - a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2021/22 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter |

## education Infrastructure Gran

- The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off:
- infrastructure plans for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects) on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines
- the $2022 / 23$ project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2021/22
- preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the performance-based approach guidelines
- monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE
- national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the first quarter of 2022/23 by 27 July 2022
- a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the first quarter of the 2021/22 financial year within 22 days after the end of the first quarter
- the conditional grant year-end evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance no later than 27 May 2022
- The flow of the fourth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and relevant provincial treasury of the approved and signed off:
- monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE
o national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the second quarter of 2022/23 by 26 October 2022 infrastructure programme management plans for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period for the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines
- procurement strategy for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period of the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines
- a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the second quarter of the 2022/23 financial year within 22 days after the end of the second quarter
- The flow of the fifth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and the relevant provincial treasuries, on a date determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off
- monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE
- national education infrastructure management system assessment forms for the third quarter of 2022/23 to DBE not later than 20 January 2023
- a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the third quarter of the 2022/23 financial year within 22 days after the end of the third quarter
- Provincial education departments must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery funded from the grant
- Provincial education departments must comply with the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management
- Provincial education departments must provide school governing bodies with maintenance guidelines to conduct minor maintenance. This should be in accordance with the sector maintenance strategy
- Provincial education departments should allocate no less than 60 per cent of the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) allocation to address preventative and corrective maintenance at schools
- Provincial education departments to prioritise, and fund from the grant, the eradication of pit latrines and other unacceptable forms of sanitation
- Provincial education departments to prioritise the rehabilitation of storm damaged schools, schools built of asbestos and other inappropriate material
- In implementing the three streams model, provincial education departments to prioritise the planning for construction of technical schools and schools of skill as well as conversion of academic stream schools to vocational and occupational streams in 2022/23, for commissioning of projects in 2023/24
- Provincial education departments may use multiple implementing agents when implementing projects funded from the grant
- To promote conducive teaching and learning within the acceptable occupational, health and safety standards, provincial education departments must implement maintenance projects in all education facilities.
- In schools without section 21 responsibilities, provincial education departments should put in place the necessary measures to ensure that planned maintenance at these schools occurs as per the scheduled maintenance plan for such schools
- Provincial education departments must provide all the necessary equipment and furniture in the spaces provided when constructing new projects

|  | Education Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provincial education departments must submit their plans for the procurement of mobile classrooms to the DBE and any deviation from these plans should be approved in writing by the DBE and National Treasury <br> - Provincial education departments must adhere to the prescripts of the National Treasury instruction number 2 of 2015/16, on the implementation of the school cost norms <br> - Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers <br> - To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may use their allocations to fund: <br> - projects to ensure the sustainable provision of potable water and safe sanitation in schools (these projects must be prioritised, and coordinated with projects implemented by the national DBE through the School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant) <br> - the trucking of water to refill water tanks in schools' subject to written approval from DBE. DBE will determine the frequency of trucking of water <br> - the purchasing of sanitisation materials and equipment. Grant funds can only be used for this purpose when the province has demonstrated that all other provincial reprioritisation options have been utilised <br> - Monthly reports on COVID-19 expenditure must include information on actual spending and services delivered <br> - Funds have been earmarked within this grant for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of the infrastructure damaged by natural disasters in KwaZulu-Natal in 2019 which have been assessed and declared in the government gazette by the National Disaster Management Act (NDMC). The amounts are as follows: <br> - 2022/23: R145 million <br> - 2023/24: R326 million <br> - Business plans for allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DBE |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2022/23 are based on historical allocations for this grant <br> - Allocations also include incentive-based allocations as described in part 4 to Annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R10.5 billion allocated, R10.5 billion ( 100 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R10.7 billion ( 99 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <br> 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 1931 teaching spaces, 138 administrative spaces provided <br> - 1361 maintenance projects, 192 disaster projects, 2094 water, 839 sanitation, 47 electricity and 101 fencing infrastructure projects <br> - Completed two boarding facilities, 30 sports facilities <br> - The sector has provided a total of 30 new and replacement schools in provinces |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R12.4 billion; 2023/24: R13 billion and 2024/25: R13.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces <br> - DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems <br> - Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation <br> - Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding <br> - DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines <br> - DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance based approach system guidelines <br> - Assess the reports submitted by provincial education departments and provide feedback before transferring the instalment <br> - Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by provincial education departments <br> - Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act |


| Education Infrastructure Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | - DBE to assess and approve requests for trucking of water and determine the frequency of trucking of <br> water |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the <br> requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National <br> Disaster Management Centre |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after <br> the end of each month and submit to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within <br> 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated <br> timeframes in 2022 Division of Revenue Act |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 22 days after the end of each quarter |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - Ensure that section 42 transfers as per the Public Finance Management Act are affected |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Addressing social and structural drivers on HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact <br> - Contribute to preventing new HIV, STIs, TB and COVID-19 infections <br> - To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas |
| Grant purpose | - To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by: <br> - providing comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health services to learners <br> - supporting the provision of employee health and wellness programmes for educators <br> - To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring, supportive and enabling environment for learners and educators <br> - To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with a particular focus on orphaned children and girls |
| Outcome statements | - Increased HIV, STI, TB and the COVID-19 knowledge and skills amongst learners, educators and officials <br> - Decrease in risky sexual behaviour among learners, educators and officials <br> - Decreased barriers to retention in schools, in particular for vulnerable learners (girls and boys) |
| Outputs | - 8798 of educators trained to implement comprehensive sexuality education and TB prevention programmes for learners to be able to protect themselves from HIV and TB, COVID-19 and the associated key drivers including alcohol and drug use, leading to unsafe sex, learner pregnancy and HIV infection, prioritising schools located in areas with a high burden of HIV and TB infections <br> - 5154 school management teams and governing bodies trained to develop policy implementation plans focusing on keeping mainly young girls in school, ensuring that comprehensive sexuality education and TB education is implemented for all learners in schools, access to comprehensive sexual and reproductive health and TB services. A provision for training will also address multiple sexual partnerships among boys and learner pregnancy prevention <br> - Co-curricular activities on provision of comprehensive sexuality education, access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services implemented in secondary schools including a focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy and COVID-19, targeting 63484 learners. Priority will be in schools located in high priority areas. Co-curricular activities in primary schools will focus on raising awareness of social issues and vulnerabilities such as how to report abuse and support affected learners <br> - Care and support programmes implemented to reach 52659 learners and 4204 educators. Expand the appointment of Learner Support Agents to 3135 to support vulnerable learners prioritising primary schools, using the care and support for teaching and learning framework <br> - 218370 copies of curriculum and assessment policy statement and COVID-19 compliant material, including material for learners with barriers to learning, printed and distributed to schools. Printing of the school policy pack will be prioritised over learner teacher support material to ensure that all schools have a copy of the Department of Basic Education's (DBE) National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for learners, educators, support staff and officials in all primary and secondary schools in the basic education sector <br> - Host advocacy and social mobilisation events with 167891 learners, educators and school community members on the new DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services, including a focus on key risk behaviours such as alcohol and drug use, learner pregnancy, inter-generational and transactional sex amongst girls, multiple concurrent sexual partnerships, power relations, respect for girls and other issues that compel negative behaviour amongst boys, as well as to advocate for the integrated school health programme including provision of sexual and reproductive health services such as contraception, STIs, pregnancy and HIV testing, condom distribution and information on safe circumcision in secondary schools, as well as COVID-19 prevention and management |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Provincial education departments (PEDs) must distribute the grant allocation in accordance with the following weights for the key performance areas: <br> - support for COVID-19 prevention and management (to be integrated in existing focal areas) <br> - training and development ( 15 per cent) |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | co-curricular activities ( 15 per cent) <br> care and support ( 25 per cent) <br> learning and teaching support material ( 15 per cent) <br> advocacy and social mobilisation ( 15 per cent) <br> monitoring and support ( 8 per cent) <br> management and administration ( 7 per cent) <br> - PEDs must report on implementation and expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter <br> - Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings <br> - The above percentages are guidance and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB and learner pregnancy <br> - Deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective PEDs <br> - PEDs must ensure they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant <br> - First Aid Kits may no longer be funded from the conditional grant. In addition, condoms and sanitary towels must also not be funded from this conditional grant <br> - In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities and to provide education on measures to respond to the pandemic. Provinces must submit revised business plans for these activities and request deviations from the grant allocation weights listed above |
| Allocation criteria | - The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in part 4 of Annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <br> - National Strategic Plan for HIV, TB and STIs (2017-2022) <br> - DBE National Policy on HIV, STIs and TB for Learners, Educators, School Support Staff in all Primary and Secondary Schools in the Basic Education Sector <br> - This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role on the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education Programme in schools |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R187 million allocated to provinces, R187 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R171 million ( 92 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. Underexpenditure was noted in Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and Mpumalanga |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 16340 life orientation educators and 8132 educators trained in integration of life skills in the curriculum <br> - 19663 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 16694 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 26875 learners trained in the substance abuse programme <br> - 10032 school-based support teams established, 6006 learner support agents in schools, 7675 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 253700 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services <br> - 242497 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 18054 schools <br> - Advocacy reached 86450 learners and educators as well as 76894 members of the school communities on the new DBE national policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health and TB services and reaching 14512 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB and COVID-19 prevention <br> - 9158 schools reached through monitoring and support visits |
| Projected life | - Grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R242 million; 2023/24: R242 million and 2024/25: R253 million |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 14 April 2022; 29 July 2022; 28 October 2022 and 27 January 2023 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - To provide evidence-based guidance towards the development of a standardised annual conditional grant framework and nine provincial specific annual business plans for the HIV and AIDS life skills education programme <br> - Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation <br> - Develop risk management strategies to address these risks <br> - Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and related chronic illnesses, such as TB infection together with the associated risk factors, such as alcohol and drug use |


| HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2023/24 from 23 September 2022 <br> - Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces <br> - Establish partnerships with key stakeholders <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and other related issues including the associated risk factors such as alcohol and drug use <br> - Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation <br> - Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks <br> - Submit monthly reports, quarterly and annual performance evaluation reports to the DBE in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act <br> - Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation of the Programme <br> - Monitor implementation of the Programme and provide support to districts and schools <br> - PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans <br> - Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation <br> - Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE in May/June 2022 (date will be determined by the national department) |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for 2023/24 from 28 October 2022 <br> - PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation from 30 November 2022 <br> - DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 9 December 2022 <br> - Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans from 11 January 2023 <br> - PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE from 24 February 2023 DBE approves provincial business plans from 31 March 2023 |


| Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality, publicly funded education and support |
| Grant purpose | - To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified special care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community |
| Outputs | - Nine deputy chief education specialists as provincial grant managers and 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members appointed to provide support in special care centres and targeted schools <br> - 505 special care centre data captured and managed using South African School Administration and Management System <br> - 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members, 2970 caregivers, 1928 teachers, 408 in-service therapists and 510 officials trained on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability and other programmes that support the facilitation of the learning programme <br> - 9669 children with severe to profound intellectual disability supported through outreach services |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Annual budget and resource allocation schedules <br> - Monitoring and reporting <br> - Risk management plan <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure) <br> - Organogram for multi-disciplinary itinerant teams |
| Conditions | Grant structure and allocation <br> - The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general source of funding for all special care centres and schools <br> - The focus of the grant is children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities who are currently not accessing publicly funded education in special care centres <br> - Learners with severe, mild and moderate intellectual disabilities and with specific learning difficulties enrolled in special care centres should be assessed for placement in schools <br> - Schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres with profound intellectual disabilities should be supported through training and provision of necessary human and material resources to ensure continuous support for referred learners <br> - A nationally approved learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability should be offered at special care centres and targeted schools <br> - The allocation of funds per provincial education department (PED) should be divided as follows: <br> - five per cent for training of teachers, therapists, officials, caregivers and outreach teams <br> - 18 per cent for learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment for special care centres and designated schools for the benefit of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - 65 per cent for compensation of transversal itinerant outreach team members and provincial grant managers <br> - 12 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence <br> - Provinces may deviate from the prescribed allocations only after having complied with the conditions of the framework and obtained the relevant approval from the transferring officer. Provinces may also revise their business plans in 2022/23 to accommodate spending on the COVID-19 response. The request for deviations must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than 18 November 2022 <br> Business planning process <br> - The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and coordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan <br> - The receiving department must appoint outreach teams, as part of district-based support team, made up of one senior education specialist (learning support - post level 3), one chief education occupational therapist, one chief education speech therapist, one chief education physiotherapist and an educational psychologist <br> - Outreach teams must be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) <br> - Outreach team members must be appointed as part of the district-based support team and be based at the district, circuit or school level, in order to ensure integration of the services they provide into district plans |


|  | Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | and efficiency, when they facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme and provide psycho-social and other therapeutic support to learners enrolled in special care centres and targeted schools <br> - Where in-service therapists are not available, outreach team members should provide therapeutic and any other support to learners with profound intellectual disabilities <br> - The receiving department must facilitate and support the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability in special care centres and schools <br> - The transferring department must train outreach team members on the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability and other programmes that enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability <br> - The receiving departments, using outreach team members and other officials, must train caregivers, teachers, in-service therapists and officials on the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability, and other programmes that directly enhance accountability in the implementation of the learning programme and provision of outreach services to targeted special care centres and schools <br> - Provinces may contract specialist training providers to offer training that cannot be facilitated by outreach team members to directly enhance the implementation of the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability <br> - Administrative support will include purchasing or leasing of appropriate vehicles in cases where cars have not been purchased (one car per team), purchasing of tools of trade (in line with the DBE guidelines), fuel costs, and subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting special care centres and schools with travel distance of more than 200 km or in instances where the teams will spend more than one day in an area providing outreach services <br> - Transport is provided for in the grant framework and hence costs incurred from use of own cars must be avoided <br> Procurement <br> - PEDs should utilise transversal contracts where available, unless they can demonstrate gains from an exemption in their business plans <br> - The receiving departments must procure relevant and adequate learning and teaching support materials, classroom furniture and equipment, equipment for basic non-accredited skills programme for learners with severe intellectual disabilities that cannot be placed in schools and assistive devices for learners in special care centres as per the minimum specifications defined by DBE <br> - The receiving department must procure specialised tools of trade and storage equipment in special care centres and where storage is inadequate <br> - Procurement should include training of caregivers, teachers and end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided <br> - To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provincial education departments may, subject to submitting a revised business plan for approval by DBE, use their allocations to fund: sanitisation and provision of personal protective equipment and relevant technology to support the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities <br> - Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - This framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note as agreed to with National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations consider the number of special care centres, children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities (CSPID) in special care centres, schools that have enrolled learners referred from special care centres per province as well as the urban and rural nature of each province |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - In order to address the needs of this marginalised population of children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities that are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding is ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This enables the DBE to provide overall guidance to ensure congruence and coherence in programme implementation |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R243 million allocated to provinces, R226 million ( 93 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R218 million ( 89.7 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <br> 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Seven of the targeted nine provincial grant managers were retained to manage the grant <br> - 210 of the targeted 245 transversal itinerant outreach team members were retained to provided outreach services to learners in special care centres and selected schools <br> - 10202 learners were provided with a range of services <br> - 210 transversal itinerant outreach team members, 2409 caregivers, 783 teachers, 124 in-service therapists and 343 officials were trained <br> - 3423 learners with profound intellectual disability ( 3255 in special care centres 168 in schools) were taught using the learning programme for learners with profound intellectual disability <br> - 1290 learners with severe to profound intellectual disability received therapy <br> - 394 special care centres and 44 selected schools were provided with learning and teaching support materials <br> - 280 received assistive devices for personal use |


| Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Projected life | - The grant framework will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of leaners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R255 million; 2023/24: R260 million and 2024/25: R272 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfer payments shall be effected in April 2022; August 2022 and January 2023 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury <br> - Refine monitoring and evaluation guidelines tools that will be used to monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant <br> - Refine Standard operation procedures and tools that will be used to enhance performance management and accountability <br> - Work with PEDs in developing a guiding document to guide PEDs with the appointment of practitioners in 2023/24 on a 12 -month contract to implement the Learning Programme in special care centres and the appointment of class assistants in 2023/24 on a 12-month contract to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres <br> - Train provincial grant managers and transversal itinerant outreach team members on programmes that will ensure effective implementation of the grant including the Learning Programme for learners with profound intellectual disabilities <br> - Monitor and support implementation of the grant by PEDs <br> - Collaborate with other government departments and ensure the provision of integrated services to CSPID <br> - DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit approved business and procurement plans to the DBE <br> - Manage the implementation of business plans in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act to ensure that expenditure is on track and there is no withholding of transfers by transferring officer <br> - Ensure systems, capacity and controls are in place to ensure the successful implementation of the grant <br> - Facilitate the appointment of outreach team members and grant managers in permanent posts as per the grant conditions <br> - Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of practitioners in 2022 on a 12 -month volunteer contract to implement the learning programme in special care centres <br> - Work with the DBE in developing a document to guide PEDs on the appointment of class assistants in 2022 on 12-month contracts to support teachers in schools that have enrolled learners from special care centres <br> - Ensure grant activities are implemented as approved in the business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation <br> - Monitor, support and quality assure the provision of outreach services to special care centres and school on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required <br> - Use the Department of Basic Education systems to manage special care centre data <br> - Ensure that children enrolled in special care centres are incrementally enrolled in schools on an annual basis <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quality assured and approved quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Facilitate collaboration with key government departments in the delivery of services to C/LSPID. This will entail the establishment of inter-departmental structures that will ensure integrated service delivery of services to C/LSPID |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 26 August 2022 <br> - PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 28 October 2022 <br> - DBE evaluates provincial business plans by 16 November 2022 <br> - Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 14 December 2022 <br> - PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 27 January 2023 <br> - DBE approves provincial business plans by 17 March 2023 |


| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and the Action Plan to 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking mathematics, science and technology subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities |
| Grant purpose | - To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of mathematics, science and technology teaching and learning at selected public schools |
| Outcome statements | - Improved learner participation and success in mathematics, science and technology subjects in the country |
| Outputs | - School support <br> - 485 schools supplied with subject specific computer hardware and related software in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS including coding and robotics pilot schools <br> - 232 technical (including pilot schools for the vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools' workshop tools, machinery, equipment and consumables for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications <br> - 1256 laboratories supplied with apparatus and consumables for mathematics, science and technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications including coding and robotics kits <br> - Learner support <br> - 50000 learners registered for participation in mathematics, science and technology olympiads/fairs/expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides <br> - Teacher support <br> - 1500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for electrical, civil and mechanical technology, technical mathematics, and technical sciences <br> - 1000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for mathematics, physical, life, natural and agricultural sciences, technology, computer applications technology, information technology, agricultural management and technology subjects |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Annual budget and resource allocation schedules <br> - Monitoring and reporting <br> - Risk management plan <br> - Cash flow projections <br> - Participating schools list (separate annexure) |
| Conditions | Grant structure and allocations <br> - The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general grant for all schools <br> - Schools' needs and allocation of funds must be identified through criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and districts in the preceding financial period <br> - The grant will support a total of 1256 schools across all provinces covering all mathematics, science and technology subjects from grades R-12 <br> - The grant will support the Department of Basic Education (DBE)-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme in the Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal provinces <br> - The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal: <br> - 34 per cent for information communication technologies including coding and robotics resources <br> - 15 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools for technical (including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools <br> - 15 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables including coding and robotics <br> - 15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for coding and robotics and vocationally oriented curriculum pilots <br> - 14 per cent for learner support including learners in teaching mathematics for understanding pilot schools <br> - one per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation <br> - six per cent for the DBE-Cuba Mathematics, Science and Technology Subjects Support Programme, including remuneration <br> - The allocations should be divided in accordance with the following guideline for Free State, Northern Cape, Mpumalanga, North West and Western Cape: |

## Maths, Science and Technology Grant

| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 40 per cent for information communication technologies including coding and robotics resources <br> 15 per cent for the supply, repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop machinery, equipment and tools for technical (including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum) and agricultural schools <br> - 15 per cent for laboratory equipment/apparatus, manipulatives and consumables including coding and robotics <br> - 15 per cent for teacher support including teacher support for coding and robotics and vocationally oriented curriculum pilots <br> - 14 per cent for learner support including learners in teaching mathematics for understanding pilot schools <br> - one per cent for grant administration, monitoring, support and evaluation <br> Priorities <br> - All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation and this is approved by the transferring officer <br> Outputs <br> - ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school <br> - Workshop equipment and machinery items should be supplied, repaired, maintained and/or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS <br> - Laboratories' workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all mathematics, science and technology subjects with special attention to mathematics and physical science <br> - Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus on girl learners. Teaching Mathematics for Understanding support material Learner Activity Book <br> - Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No ad-hoc training will be supported from the grant <br> Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation <br> - All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs <br> Procurement <br> - Provinces must participate in DBE's 3 year transversal contract to enable PEDs to secure 3 year contracts, but may request permission for exemption if they can demonstrate gains from such exemption. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own <br> - The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant <br> - Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place <br> - In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, grant funds may be used to support catch-up activities |
| Allocation criteria | - Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: priority should be given to schools classified in quintiles 1-3 provinces may include schools in quintile 4 and 5, as per provincial needs. the approval of the transferring officer (provided the average learner performance in all subjects including mathematics, science and technology is at a level below 60 per cent at Grade 12) primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and science subjects at a general education and training, and further education and training (FET) band, and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in further education and training band agricultural schools, technical schools including pilot schools for vocationally oriented curriculum pilot schools for coding and robotics curriculum |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. The number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces |
| Past performance | 2020/21 Audited Financial Outcomes <br> - Of the R333 million allocated to provinces, R333 million (100 per cent) was transferred to provinces. R347 million ( 104 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year. Overspending of R14 million will be covered from the approved rollovers for 2019/20 financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance |


| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Information, communication and technology (ICT) <br> - 1052 schools (30: Eastern Cape, 197: Free State, 145: Gauteng, 139: KwaZulu-Natal, 106: Limpopo, 131: Mpumalanga, 39: Northern Cape, 100: North West and 165: Western Cape) <br> - Workshop equipment, machinery and tools <br> - 188 schools (31: Eastern Cape, 20: Free State, 15: Gauteng, 32: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 26: Mpumalanga, 13: Northern Cape, 19: North West and 32: Western Cape) <br> - Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables <br> - 686 schools (99: Eastern Cape, 154: Free State, 0: Gauteng, 88: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 136: Mpumalanga, 27: Northern Cape, 72: North West and 110: Western Cape) <br> - Learner support <br> - 70358 learners (250: Eastern Cape, 30 000: Free State, 0: Gauteng, 13 914: KwaZulu-Natal, 0: Limpopo, 13 644: Mpumalanga, 10 500: Northern Cape, 0: North West and 2 050: Western Cape) <br> - Teacher support <br> - 14364 Teachers (260: Eastern Cape, 0: Free State, 0: Gauteng, 275: KwaZulu-Natal, 1 310: Limpopo, 796: Mpumalanga, 1 142: Northern Cape, 10 142: North West and 439: Western Cape) |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2023/24, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R425 million; 2023/24: R433 million and 2024/25: R453 million |
| Payment schedule | - 6 May 2022; 12 August 2022; 11 November 2022 and 3 February 2023 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury <br> - Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) <br> - Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources <br> - The transferring officer must develop centralised procurement processes that provinces can participate in <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required, in line with the grant framework <br> - Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the Division of Revenue Act |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Identify and analyse areas requiring support in mathematics, science and technology <br> - Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE <br> - Submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set in the grant framework <br> - Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time <br> - Manage and implement the programme in line with the Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant <br> - Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required <br> - Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates <br> - Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Implement projects according to the approved business plan. Any deviation should be communicated in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation <br> - Submit school's business plans to DBE by the end of June every year if funds are being transferred to schools |
|  | Responsibilities of schools <br> - Submit school's needs on mathematics, science and technology to the districts as required by the province <br> - Submit school's business plans to provinces before funds can be transferred to schools <br> - Submit quarterly mathematics, science and technology activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, learner and teaching support material and training support <br> - Submit learner performance data for all grades in mathematics, science and technology subjects to the district and grant manager <br> - Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon <br> - Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary |


| Maths, Science and Technology Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principals' meetings <br> - Monitor and ensure the quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 28 October 2022 <br> - The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 11 November 2022 <br> - The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 14 December 2022 <br> - Provinces will be required to submit approved deviations before submitting amended business plans on 27 January 2023 <br> - Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 24 February 2023 <br> - DBE will approve the final business plans by 9 March 2023 DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 17 March 2023 |


| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education |
| Grant purpose | - To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools |
| Outcome statements | - Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education |
| Outputs | - 21000 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities <br> - Risk management plan |
| Conditions | - Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans <br> - The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools and such weightings may be amended to enable compliance with COVID-19 requirements: - school feeding: minimum of 97 per cent <br> - kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils: minimum of 0.3 per cent and not exceeding R10 million <br> - administration: maximum of 2.5 per cent <br> - nutrition education (including deworming and hygiene practices): maximum of 0.2 per cent <br> - Minimum feeding requirements: <br> - provide nutritious meals to learners in quintile 1-3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools in line with gazetted amended on all school days <br> - provide nutritious meals to targeted learners in identified quintile 4 and 5 schools in line with available resources <br> - meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of five per cent in all benefiting primary schools and three per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung/low enrolment farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs <br> - pay honorarium of a minimum of R1 640 per person plus R16.40 per person <br> - the Unemployment Insurance Fund based on a food handler to learner ratio of 1:200. Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans <br> - comply with approved food specifications and menu specifications consisting of meals containing: starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit <br> - fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green, yellow and red <br> - a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options <br> - raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet soya mince should not be served more than once a week and must meet approved specifications Soya may not be used as seasoning/thickening for other dishes <br> - canned pilchards/mackerel/sardines must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable <br> - seasoning should be provided for all meals except on the day when milk is served <br> - ultra-high temperature (UHT) treated full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa <br> - Provinces must support and promote sustainable food production and nutrition education in schools <br> - Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development and adhere to good agricultural practices <br> - Provinces that are transferring funds for meals to schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, Limpopo, Northern Cape and North West) are required to reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis <br> - Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province: <br> - feeding days reduced to a minimum number of days determined on the basis of the gazetted school calendar <br> - feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised <br> - reduction in the number of learners due to learner verification <br> - number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles <br> - serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas <br> - quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape) need to approve letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding. These letters must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record <br> - deviation requests from approved business plan activities must be submitted to the transferring officer not later than November 2022 |


|  | al School Nutrition Programme |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces must update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 24 August 2022 and provide a procurement plan. <br> - The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) of: <br> - submission of the approved transfer schedules for the 2022/23 financial year by provinces that are transferring funds to schools <br> - submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports <br> - The flow of the May 2022 instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports <br> - The flow of the December 2022 and the January 2023 instalments of the grant depends upon receipt by the DBE of: <br> - evidence (copies of orders, invoices, etc.) of procured kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils including the names of benefiting schools <br> - evidence of procurement of resources to district offices in line with approved business plans <br> - submission of quarterly performance (narrative and indicators) and financial reports <br> - Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of budget transfers <br> - To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces may use grant funds for additional sanitisation in food preparation and distribution areas and the provision of personal protective equipment and training on safety measures for volunteer food handlers <br> - If schools are closed due to a declared state of disaster, funds from the grant that would have been spent on providing meals in schools may instead be used to provide meals to learners through alternative means <br> - Food parcels may be provided at a minimum of R170 nutritious food items per learner per month in line with available resources <br> - Provinces must report on COVID-19 activities and expenditure as part of their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act |
| Allocation criteria | - The distribution formula is poverty-based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008 <br> - Unallocated amounts will be distributed based on needs assessment reports submitted by provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education <br> - The conditional grant framework enables the DBE to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools |
| Past performance | 2021/22 audited financial outcomes <br> - The programme allocation was at R7.6 billion, the spending at the end of the financial year was at R7.1 billion. The under-expenditure was due COVID-19 restrictions |
|  | 2021/22 service delivery performance <br> - 9.6 million learners were provided with meals in 21000 primary, secondary and special schools <br> - 61471 volunteer food handlers prepared meals for learners <br> - 3477 small and medium enterprises and local cooperatives were contracted to supply food to learners |
| Projected life | - It is envisaged that, given the high poverty and unemployment rates in the country, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures that learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R8.5 billion; 2023/24: R8.9 billion and 2024/25: R9.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows: <br> - provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows: 7 April 2022; 19 May 2022; 20 June 2022; 8 September 2022 and 8 December 2022 <br> - provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 7 April 2022; 19 May 2022; 19 July 2022; 13 October 2022 and 26 January 2023 <br> - the 20 May 2022 budget transfer is for kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE <br> - payment schedules may be revised in line with implementation and spending trends |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury <br> - Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces and districts <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and National School Nutrition Programme guidelines <br> - Transfer funds to provinces in line with the approved payment schedule <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year |


| National School Nutrition Programme Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - DBE must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act, and share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit approved business plans to the DBE and amend business plans to incorporate COVID19 activities. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school <br> - Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools <br> - Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Update and submit databases on kitchen facilities, equipment and utensils by 24 August 2022 <br> - Ensure that districts are resourced in line with provincial business plans to conduct effective monitoring and support to schools in line with Goal 27 of the Action Plan to 2019, Towards the Realisation of Schooling 2030 <br> - Consult districts on the development and implementation of their provincial business plans <br> - Implement monitoring and evaluation plans <br> - Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels <br> - Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports to DBE after the end of each quarter <br> - Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: <br> - develop and submit approved 2022/23 transfer schedules reflecting actual dates on which funds will be transferred to schools by 7 April 2022 <br> - reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis. Reports for June 2022 and December 2022 on actual expenditure by schools should be submitted six weeks after the end of the quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of districts <br> - Monitor and support schools <br> - Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system reports, where applicable <br> - Coordinate all National School Nutrition Programme activities in the district |
|  | Responsibilities of schools <br> - Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the National School Nutrition Programme framework <br> - Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements, i.e. performance and expenditure reports <br> - Safeguarding of programme resources, i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - First inter-provincial meeting by May 2022 <br> - Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury on business plans in June 2022 <br> - Provinces submit first draft business plans to the DBE by July 2022 <br> - DBE evaluates first draft business plans and sends comments to provinces by August 2022 <br> - Provinces submit final approved business plans and requisite attachments to DBE by November 2022 <br> - The transferring national officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 31 March 2023 |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Basic Education (Vote 16) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services |
| Grant purpose | - Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure <br> - Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments <br> - Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant allocation to carry out this function in the future |
| Outputs | - Number of inappropriate schools replaced and provided with related school furniture <br> - Number of schools provided with water <br> - Number of schools provided with sanitation <br> - Number of times water tanks installed in schools are refilled |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: institutional framework procurement and contract management plan scope management time management plan cost management plan risk management plan quality management plan monitoring and reporting details budgeting and programme accounting details performance management plan communication management plan |
| Conditions | - This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects <br> - DBE must submit to National Treasury an infrastructure programme management plan by 11 February 2022 <br> - Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <br> - national steering committee <br> - technical committee <br> - project steering committee <br> - infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee <br> - infrastructure bid adjudication committee <br> - The provincial planning and monitoring teams or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to ensure information flows between the stakeholders, unblock processes, monitor progress, and enhance cooperation <br> - DBE must load all infrastructure funded projects in the Infrastructure Reporting Model before the start of the financial year (01 April2022) <br> - DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flows to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that show how actual payments and cash flows reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow <br> - DBE must update the infrastructure project details for each funded project in the infrastructure reporting model. This must be approved and submitted to National Treasury within 22 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. The provincial education departments must report in their annual report how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans <br> - The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that they will administer on behalf of each province <br> - DBE and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water and sanitation across provinces <br> - Final allocations will be based on the finalised infrastructure programme management plan of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material, including mud schools, to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial performance <br> - Allocated and transferred R1.9 billion of which R1.3 billion ( 68 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 275 new schools built, 1115 schools provided with water, 1140 schools provided with sanitation and 372 schools provided with electricity (electricity sub-programme has been completed) <br> - 3750 schools provided with emergency water <br> - 1451 schools provided with emergency sanitation |
| Projected life | - The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature of the infrastructure projects and the ability of provinces to take over |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R2.4 billion; 2023/24: R2.1 billion and 2024/25: R2.2 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices from service providers or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreement, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Undertake planning of processes, activities, and accelerated school infrastructure delivery initiative (ASIDI) programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources <br> - Undertake the necessary procurement measures to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the infrastructure programme management plan <br> - Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables <br> - Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development <br> - The DBE must submit a draft skills transfer and capacity building plan for Schedule 6, Part A allocations to National Treasury by 30 June 2022 and a final plan must be submitted to National Treasury by 31 August 2022. The skills transfer and capacity building plan must set out how the capacity of benefiting provinces will be developed so that they can continue to perform the function after the Schedule 6, Part A funded project ends. The plan must set measurable targets that will be achieved over the 2022 medium-term expenditure framework. The plan must set out how existing and new capacity building initiatives will be used to achieve these targets <br> - DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year <br> - DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: - provide strategic direction to the ASIDI programme <br> - provide general oversight on the programme <br> - ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme <br> - ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to <br> - facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee <br> - establish the modalities linking the targeted provincial education departments with DBE <br> - supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved <br> - facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national departments of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Minerals and Energy, and Public Works and Infrastructure <br> - ensure ASIDI strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets <br> - monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets <br> - assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee <br> - report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the heads of education departments committee, and senior management <br> - DBE must ensure that a programme and project management system is in place for planning, management and monitoring of infrastructure delivery <br> - Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit <br> - DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries <br> - Submit an approved infrastructure programme management plan including projects list to the National Treasury <br> - Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules <br> - Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and the National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter |


| School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance <br> - Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant <br> - DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings <br> - Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the provincial education departments |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provide the list of schools to be included in the ASIDI programme <br> - Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that were not constructed of appropriate materials in their entirety <br> - Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and electricity <br> - Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided <br> - Establish provincial planning and monitoring teams that will provide support to the DBE when implementing projects funded by this grant <br> - Convene the provincial planning and monitoring teams and report to the national steering committee <br> - Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Submission to National Treasury by DBE of the infrastructure programme management plan for 2023/24 projects by 15 February 2023 |

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANT

| Provincial Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable timely response to address community needs regarding impending or disastrous events classified by the National Disaster Management Centre |
| Grant purpose | - To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response subject to compliance with section 2(1)(b) of the Disaster Management Act |
| Outcome statements | - Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated or alleviated |
| Outputs | - Emergency repair of critical infrastructure <br> - Emergency provision of critical goods and services |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <br> - copy of the classification of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act <br> - copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the province (in terms of section 35(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act) <br> - prevention and mitigation strategies as per the disaster management plan <br> - copy of the classification of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to sections 56 and 57 of the same Act <br> - number of people, households, livestock and infrastructure affected and the extent of damages and losses <br> - sectors affected <br> - total funds required for disaster response and relief measures <br> - resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the province to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster <br> - resources (both financially and in-kind) committed by other role players, including municipalities, national departments, state owned entities and non-government organisations <br> - the affected provincial sector department must indicate funds spent or contributed towards dealing with the disaster <br> - support received from non-government organisations and businesses or any other stakeholder <br> - cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented <br> - An implementation plan with the following: <br> - details of the projects to be repaired including Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates <br> - costs of the projects <br> - consolidated projects cash flow over six-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> - An application for funding contribution from the Provincial Disaster Response Grant may be based on the rapid assessment and preliminary versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the funding application <br> - Specifics on the rapid response capacity to implement the projects and account for allocated funding |
| Conditions | - An occurrence should be classified as a disaster by the NDMC in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to conditions within sections 56 and 57 of the above mentioned Act submitted to the NDMC <br> - This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the responsible line function organ of state is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising their own legislation, guidelines and available resources <br> - Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the province <br> - A provincial department may request the NDMC through their Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section $25(3)(\mathrm{d})$ of the Division of Revenue Act. NDMC to notify National Treasury of any approved extensions <br> - The emergency procurement system as provided for in the Public Finance Management Act should be invoked by the provincial department to ensure immediate response and relief measures to support affected communities <br> - Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury <br> - The provincial department must provide details of their capacity in implementing emergency projects and accounting for allocated funding |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated for classified disasters based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and the relevant PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster response and relief needs. This should include implementation of Sections 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster response and relief needs that cannot be met by the province |


| Provincial Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | through the contingency arrangements already in place. <br> - The Accounting Officer for the relevant organ of state must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster response <br> - Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on the rapid assessment, verification of the immediate disaster response and relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed and all grant conditions have been met |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant caters for response and relief measures from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters where the provincial departments are unable to cope with the effects of the disaster only utilising own resources |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcome <br> - Funds were transferred to the provincial departments of Agriculture for drought response measures as follows: <br> - R35 million to Eastern Cape Department of Agriculture <br> - R4 million to KwaZulu-Natal Department of Agriculture <br> - R19 million to Limpopo Department of Agriculture <br> - R12 million to Mpumalanga Department of Agriculture <br> - R36 million to Northern Cape Department of Agriculture <br> - R8 million to North West Department of Agriculture <br> - R25 million to Western Cape Department of Agriculture |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Affected farming communities were supported through drought interventions in the form of drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes, fodder provision and fodder production <br> - Affected farming communities were supported through the provision of fodder, fodder production, drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in Eastern Cape to mitigate the effects of drought <br> - Affected farming communities were supported through the resuscitation of agricultural water infrastructure in KwaZulu-Natal to mitigate the effects of drought <br> - Affected farming communities were supported through the provision of fodder, fodder production, drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in Limpopo to mitigate the effects of drought <br> - Affected farming communities were supported through the provision of fodder, fodder production, drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in Mpumalanga to mitigate the effects of drought <br> - Affected farming communities were supported through the drilling of boreholes and resuscitation of existing boreholes in North West to mitigate the effects of drought <br> - Affected farming communities were supported through the resuscitation provision of fodder to mitigate the effects of drought |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium-term subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R145 million; 2023/24: R146 million and 2024/25: R152 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the sector departments through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met <br> - Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources <br> - Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least three days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification <br> - Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant <br> - Submit financial report to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury <br> - Together with the PDMC, monitor the implementation of disaster funded projects |
|  | Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres <br> - Together with the affected provincial departments, conduct rapid assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions <br> - Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act <br> - Confirm support to be provided by relevant provincial sector departments to prevent duplication of support and resources <br> - Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects and provide reports to the NDMC, and provincial treasury <br> - Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the |


| Provincial Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent using the relevant disaster grant allocation-reporting template <br> - The PDMC should activate a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments <br> - Monitor the implementation of funded disaster project by sectors <br> - Establish provincial project steering committees to coordinate the monitoring and reporting of implementation of projects |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial sector departments <br> - Cooperate with the NDMC and PDMC to conduct damage assessment and cost verification <br> - Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans <br> - Submit initial funding request within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster <br> - Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasury for support on existing resources to address the disasters <br> - Consult with the relevant national sector department on a funding request before submission to the PDMC <br> - Notify provincial treasury of all requests for funding submitted <br> - Invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster response and relief projects <br> - Monitor implementation of projects and report on their impact <br> - Provide a financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 10 days of the end of each month, signed off by the Accounting Officer. Include evidence (invoices, payment certificates and pictures of the projects) as annexures <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant national sector department within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, signed off by the Accounting Officer |
|  | Responsibilities of national sector departments <br> - Provide support and guidance in resource mobilisation to provincial sectors before a funding request is lodged to the NDMC through the PDMC <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications <br> - Sector departments to submit the relevant contingency plans <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and the NDMC in the preparation of funding requests <br> - Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports, performance and realisation of the impacts of the projects as well as ensure compliance to the grant framework and relevant guidelines <br> - Monitor, report and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors <br> - Activate an internal departmental task team to monitor, report and evaluate the impact of projects |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Not applicable |

## HEALTH GRANTS

| District Health Programmes Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and tuberculosis (TB) 2017 - 2022 and implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019-2023 <br> - To improve access to community based primary care services through ward based primary health care outreach teams <br> - To reduce the spread of, and morbidity and mortality caused by COVID-19 <br> - There are two components to this grant that allow for the achievement of the stated strategic goal: <br> - Comprehensive HIV/AIDS component (with a separate framework) <br> - District Health component (with a separate framework) |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS <br> - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to TB <br> - To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through ward based primary health care outreach teams <br> - To improve efficiencies of the ward based primary health care outreach teams programme by harmonising and standardising services and strengthening performance monitoring <br> - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the effective implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019-2023 <br> - To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of HPV into the integrated school health programme <br> - To enable the health sector to rollout COVID-19 vaccine |
| Outcome statements | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Outputs | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Conditions | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial performance <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Projected life | - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R29 billion; 2023/24: R27 billion and 2024/25: R28.1 billion, of which the two components are allocated: <br> - Comprehensive HIV/AIDS component: 2022/23: R24.1 billion; 2023/24: R24 billion and 2024/25: R25 billion <br> - District Health component: 2022/23: R5 billion; 2023/24: R3 billion; and 2024/25: R3.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - As specified in the two component frameworks |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - As specified in the two component frameworks |


|  | District Health Programmes Grant: Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on the HIV, sexually transmitted infections and |
|  | - tuberculosis (TB) 2017 - 2022 |


| District Health Programmes Grant: Comprehensive HIV/AIDS Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 129587 medical male circumcision performed <br> - 315150 patients on antiretroviral therapy initiated on isoniazid preventative therapy <br> TB Component: <br> - 88.1 per cent TB symptoms client screened in facility (under 5 years and 5 years and older) <br> - 1599985 of patients tested for TB using Xpert <br> - 14215 eligible HIV positive patients tested for TB using urine lipoarabinomannan assay <br> - 97.6 per cent of all TB clients ( 5 years and older) started on treatment <br> - 80.7 per cent of confirmed TB rifampicin resistant started on treatment <br> - 856 eligible clients initiated on delamanid containing regimen |
| Projected life | - Ongoing in line with National Strategic Plan on the HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and TB 2017 2022 |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R24.1 billion; 2023/24: R24 billion and 2024/25: R25 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager <br> - Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in the provincial departmental business plans for 2022/23 and over the medium term expenditure framework period |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans to the national Department of Health by 28 October 2022 <br> - Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 27 January 2023 <br> - Submission of final business plans to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023 |


| District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The implementation of National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 - 2023 <br> - To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the provision of the human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade five school girls in all public schools and special schools <br> - To improve access to community based primary care services through ward based primary health care outreach teams <br> - To reduce the spread of, and morbidity and mortality caused by COVID-19 |
| Grant purpose | - To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to support the implementation of the National Strategic Plan on Malaria Elimination 2019 - 2023 <br> - To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccinations for grade five school girls in all public and special schools and progressive integration of HPV into integrated school health programme. To ensure provision of quality community outreach services through ward based primary health care outreach teams by ensuring community health workers receive remuneration, tools of trade and training in line with scope of work <br> - To enable the health sector to rollout COVID-19 vaccine |
| Outcome statements | - Improved implementation of malaria strategies in support of malaria elimination efforts <br> - Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade five school girls in all public and special schools <br> - Improved access to quality primary care services at community level with a focus on preventive and promotive care, screening for health conditions and referral for relevant services <br> - Improved coordination and collaboration in the rollout of COVID-19 vaccine |
| Outputs | - Number of malaria-endemic municipalities with 95 per cent or more indoor residual spray coverage <br> - Percentage of confirmed malaria cases notified within 24 hours of diagnosis in endemic areas <br> - Percentage of confirmed malaria cases investigated and classified within 72 hours in endemic areas <br> - Percentage of identified health facilities with recommended malaria treatment in stock <br> - Percentage of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination <br> - Percentage of population reached through malaria information education and communication on malaria prevention and early health-seeking behaviour interventions <br> - Percentage of vacant funded malaria positions filled as outlined in the business plan <br> - Number of malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed <br> - 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged nine years and above vaccinated for HPV first dose in the school reached <br> - 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with first dose <br> - 80 per cent of grade five school girls aged nine years and above vaccinated for HPV second dose <br> - 80 per cent of schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team with second dose <br> - Number of community health workers receiving a stipend <br> - Number of community health workers trained <br> - Number of HIV clients lost to follow-up traced <br> - Number of TB clients lost to follow traced <br> - Number of healthcare workers rolling out the COVID - 19 vaccine funded through the grant <br> - Number of COVID - 19 vaccine doses administered, broken down by type of vaccine <br> - Number of clients fully vaccinated for COVID -19 |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - The business plan, signed by the receiving officer and in the prescribed format, must be submitted to the transferring officer by 25 February 2022. The approved business plan must be submitted by national Department of Health (DoH) to National Treasury by 31 March 2022 <br> The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <br> - Malaria surveillance, prevention, treatment <br> - mobile active testing units <br> - testing and treating through active testing in the community <br> - health promotion activities which address indoor residual spray importance, preventative measures taken during travel to endemic areas and treatment seeking behaviour. <br> - Malaria vector control <br> - indoor residual spraying <br> - integrated vector management activities <br> - Improvement of indoor residual spray camp infrastructure <br> - Programme management strengthening for malaria elimination through hiring of staff for approved malaria posts <br> - Provinces must maintain funding for malaria from their equitable share at 2016/17 levels, as adjusted for inflation <br> - A maximum of three percent of each allocation of this grant may be utilised to strengthen Malaria, HPV and |


| District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | COS programmes (administration related cost) <br> - Ensure provinces include HPV vaccination indicators in provincial annual performance plans <br> - Social mobilisation to promote the uptake of the HPV vaccination to prevent cervical cancer should be done as part of the integrated school health programme <br> - The grant must be used for the implementation of the ward based primary health care outreach teams policy framework and strategy <br> - All contracted non-governmental organisations receiving funding from this grant for community outreach services must have a service level agreement with the relevant provincial department of health including performance indicators. This is applicable to Western Cape only as per the standing arrangement. <br> - The province that contracts non-governmental organisations for community outreach services programme should make transfer payments as per the stipulations of section 8.4 of the Treasury Regulations and section 38(1)(j) of the Public Finance Management Act. <br> - For community outreach services, the grant can only fund the maximum of the community health worker stipend and any adjustment in line with the cost-of-living adjustment as approved and gazetted by Department of Employment and Labour. <br> - The allocation for COVID - 19 must only be used to fund activities related to the health sector's rollout of the COVID-19 vaccine <br> - Progressive rollout must be in line with the phased implementation as detailed in the national COVID-19 vaccine rollout strategy <br> - COVID-19 allocation cannot be used for any other purpose <br> - The following is the allocation for all the programmes funded from this grant: <br> - The above allocations must be linked by an objective segment on BAS <br> - Approval to shift funds between programmes (excluding funds for COVID - 19) is vested with the transferring officer and should be communicated with National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on malaria incidence and provincial equitable share allocations in endemic provinces, the number of grade five girls and schools with grade five from the education management information system in each province, the population numbers post-demarcation, population and number of clients to be vaccinated per province and assessment of the need in different provinces and the availability of funds |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Malaria is a key national priority, and a seasonal disease, and requires a coordinated response during defined periods for all endemic provinces which is most effectively achieved through a conditional grant and not all provinces are affected <br> - Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer <br> - The approval of the policy in 2018 formalized the community health workers programme as a component of Primary Health Care and a national priority. The implementation of the policy requires focused approach to implementation and monitoring to achieve the desired outputs, outcomes on defined health indicators <br> - COVID-19 response is a national priority that requires ring-fenced funding and a coordinated response for the country as a whole and this is effectively achieved through a conditional grant |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Community Outreach Services Component: Allocated and transferred R2.6 billion to provinces, of which R2.2 billion ( 84.9 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <br> - HPV Component: Allocated and transferred R221 million to provinces, of which R168 million ( 76.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <br> - Malaria Component: Allocated and transferred R116 million to provinces, of which R113 million (96.8 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <br> - COVID-19 Component: Allocated and transferred R3.4 billion to provinces, of which R3.2 billion ( 94.9 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Community Outreach Services Component: <br> - 49020 community health workers receiving stipend <br> - 20877 community health workers trained <br> - 2530 outreach team leaders trained <br> - 337244 HIV defaulters traced <br> - 34795 TB defaulters traced <br> - HPV Component: <br> - 80.6 per cent grade five schoolgirls aged nine and above vaccinated for HPV <br> - 93 per cent schools with grade five girls reached by the HPV vaccination team <br> - Malaria Component: |


| District Health Programmes Grant: District Health Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - 16 ( 76 per cent) malaria endemic municipalities with $>95$ per cent indoor residual spray coverage <br> - 44 per cent confirmed cases notified with 24 hours of diagnosis in the endemic districts, 68 per cent of confirmed cases investigated and classified within 72 hours in the endemic districts <br> - 100 per cent of confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (severe cases), 74 per cent confirmed cases receiving recommended treatment (uncomplicated cases) <br> - 63 per cent of identified health workers trained on malaria elimination <br> - 31 per cent of social mobilisation information education and communication campaigns conducted <br> - 89 per cent of vacant funded malaria positions filled <br> - Five malaria camps refurbished and/or constructed |
| Projected life | - Grant will continue until 2024/25, subject to review and the COVID-19 allocation until 2022/23 or longer, depending on the duration of the COVID-19 vaccine rollout |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R4.9 billion; 2023/24: R2.9 billion and 2024/25: R3.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support <br> - Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis <br> - Manage the contracts for HPV vaccines and the supporting information systems <br> - Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation and reporting <br> - Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme <br> - DoH must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre. <br> - Submission of quarterly report to the National Treasury as prescribed by the Division of Revenue Act and monthly expenditure with variance explanations in terms of the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Allocate COVID - 19 vaccines procured by the national department equitably, according to need and taking into account the target groups as defined in the national rollout strategy <br> - Maintain the electronic vaccine data system <br> - Maintain up-to-date stock surveillance system, showing the number of COVID - 19 vaccines available in each facility |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Quarterly financial and performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department, indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with DoH. Reports must include budgets and expenditure under both provincial equitable share and the conditional grant. <br> - Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme <br> - Assign a dedicated official the responsibility of managing the grant and related components. <br> - Where possible, utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels and augment capacity where needed on a contractual basis <br> - Provide a list of contracted non-governmental organisations that will provide services <br> - Include the indicators in the provincial annual performance plans and ensure compliance with the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Ensure that all national indicator data set related to community health workers are entered into the district health information system and that there is accordance between the metrics in the district health information system and the Division of Revenue Act reporting for community outreach services <br> - Each province to establish a COVID-19 vaccine task team responsible for overseeing implementation in the province <br> - Procure needles, syringes and waste disposal for COVID - 19 vaccine rollout <br> - Develop COVID - 19 vaccine demand plans for the full financial year and continuously update the national department on need for further doses of vaccine. <br> - Ensure that the electronic vaccine data system is updated and used <br> - Maintain up-to-date stock surveillance system, showing the number of COVID - 19 vaccines available in each facility. <br> - In respect of COVID - 19 vaccinations administered in the public sector to medical scheme members, ensure that revenue is collected from medical schemes in line with prescribed tariffs |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Submission of a draft business plan to national Department of Health by 31 October 2023 <br> - Submission of final business plans to the national Department of Health by 25 February 2024 <br> - Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 31 March 2024 |


| Health Facility Revitalisation Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives |
| Grant purpose | - To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in health including, health technology, organisational development systems and quality assurance <br> - To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety |
| Outcome statements | - Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services <br> - Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance) <br> - Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure <br> - Value for money and cost-effective design of facilities in line with the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management |
| Outputs | - Number of primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The business plan for this grant consists of the following: <br> - the user-asset management plan for at least 10 years <br> - infrastructure programme management plan over the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) including a list of projects <br> - annual implementation plan |
| Conditions | - Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management stage 0 which requires an initiation report. Pre-feasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects <br> - With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages zero, one and two of framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management, projects (business case, project brief and design) must be approved by the national transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects <br> - The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the infrastructure delivery management system and framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management <br> - Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on a permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury <br> - In instances where the capacity of the provincial departments of public works is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of health will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed <br> - Provincial departments of health must enter into a service delivery agreement with their implementing agents <br> - Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent, through representation as a member on the specification, evaluation and adjudication committees of the implementing agent <br> - New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (stuff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury will have to be acquired as part of the approval process. |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2022/23 are project and performance based |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R6.3 billion made available R6.3 billion was transferred to provinces ( 100 per cent), of which R6 billion ( 94.2 per cent) was spent by provinces |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 3 new facilities completed <br> - 116 facilities maintained <br> - 56 facilities upgraded and renovated |
| Projected life | - Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will remain in place until at least the end of the 2022 MTEF |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R6.8 billion; 2023/24: R7.1 billion and 2024/25: R7.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made on a quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |


|  | Health Facility Revitalisation Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Coordinate and facilitate site visits <br> - Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury <br> - Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of user-asset management plan, infrastructure programme management plan, annual implementation plan, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit <br> - Review if provinces comply with the framework for infrastructure procurement and delivery management <br> - Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds <br> - National Department of Health (DoH) and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces <br> - DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the template agreed between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant implementing agents <br> - Annual implementation plans signed-off by the Head of Department, sent to the DoH for approval by 4 March 2022 <br> - The 2022 MTEF project list as captured in the annual implementation plan for both current and capital budgets should cover: <br> - maintenance of infrastructure <br> - renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure <br> - new and replacement of infrastructure <br> - health technology provision organisational development and quality assurance interventions linked to infrastructure projects <br> - Provinces must submit to DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2022/23 financial year in this grant to the infrastructure reporting model through the project management information system <br> - Provincial departments of health must align infrastructure plans (user-asset management plan and infrastructure programme management plan) with their respective strategic plans and annual performance plans <br> - Provinces will include or transfer to Department of Public Works the list of completed projects to be part of their asset register <br> - Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - The process for approval for the 2023 MTEF will be in line with the performance-based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and DoH <br> - Submission of the user-asset management plan for $2023 / 24$ by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 30 June 2022 <br> - Submission of the infrastructure programme management plan for $2023 / 24$ by DoH to National Treasury and DoH by 31 August 2022 <br> - Submission of the final $2023 / 24$ project list aligned with the MTEF Allocations and annual implementation plan by 3 March 2023 |


| Human Resources and Training Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa <br> - Effective implementation of the human resources for health strategy, and health workforce capacity development for sustainable service delivery |
| Grant purpose | - To appoint statutory positions in the health sector for systematic realisation of the human resources for health strategy and the phase-in of National Health Insurance <br> - Support provinces to fund service costs associated with clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public service platform |
| Outcome statements | - Progressive realisation of the national human resource plan for health <br> - Clinical training and supervision capacity established in designated developmental provinces (Northern Cape, North West, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape) <br> - Enhanced access to healthcare services, by addressing critical skills shortages in underserved communities |
| Outputs | - Number and percentage of statutory posts funded from this grant (per category and discipline) and other funding sources <br> - Number and percentage of registrars' posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources <br> - Number and percentage of specialists' posts funded from this grant (per discipline) and other funding sources |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Non-financial business plan - number of specialists, registrars, medical officers, clinical supervisors/tutors per category in nursing, emergency medical services, allied health, pharmacy and grant administration staff funded from the grant <br> - Financial business plan - allocation by economic classification to each category of clinical trainer/supervisor |
| Conditions | - Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national Department of Health by 25 February 2022 and to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022 <br> - Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed 1 per cent of the total grant allocation <br> - This grant has two components <br> Statutory Human Resources Component <br> - The statutory human resources component must only be utilised for funding of statutory posts <br> Training Component <br> - The training component must prioritise all registrar posts and the balance of the allocation may be utilised for specialist (supervisors) and other approved categories <br> - Additional funds have been allocated for the developmental portion and the breakdown per province is as follows: <br> - Eastern Cape R8 million <br> - Limpopo R5 million <br> - Mpumalanga R4 million <br> - Northern Cape R3 million <br> - North West R4 million <br> - The developmental allocation will be withheld and transferred to other developmental provinces if a province fails to spend these funds. Developmental allocations are only applicable to the training and development component |
| Allocation criteria | - Training component is based on historical allocations and spending patterns <br> - Statutory Human Resources component allocations are based on the following criteria: <br> - provinces with greatest needs have been prioritised <br> - number of statutory posts <br> - future projections of professional production versus need |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Provinces give effect to the national human resource strategy through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public health service platform <br> - National coordination is needed for health science training <br> - To ensure that the additional human resources funded through this component address unmet health needs as opposed to perpetuating historical allocation patterns <br> - Allocation of medical interns is a national function |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Statutory Human Resources Component: allocated and transferred R1.2 billion to provinces, of which R1.2 billion ( 99.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <br> - Training Component: allocated and transferred R3.1 billion to provinces, of which R3.1 billion (99 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 1534 Statutory posts funded from this grant <br> - 702 Community Service personnel funded from this grant <br> - 1313 Registrar posts funded from this grant <br> - 328 Specialist posts funded from this grant <br> - 957 other health professionals (clinical and allied) appointed |


| Human Resources and Training Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Projected life | - The grant is subject to review at the end of the 2024/25 MTEF. Its projected life will be guided by the need <br> for health science trainees to be trained and supervised on the public health service platform |
| MTEF allocations | - Total allocation is 2022/23: R5.4 billion; 2023/24: R5.5 billion and 2024/25: R5.4 billion of which <br> ○ Training Component $-2022 / 23: ~ R 2.8 ~ b i l l i o n ; ~ 2023 / 24: ~ R 2.8 ~ b i l l i o n ~ a n d ~ 2024 / 25: ~ R 2.9 ~ b i l l i o n ~$ |
| ○ Statutory Human Resources Component - 2022/23: R2.6 billion; 2023/24: R2.7 billion and 2024/25: |  |
| R2.5 billion |  |


| National Health Insurance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services |
| Grant purpose | - To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - Implementation of strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers <br> - Enhance access to healthcare services for cancer patients <br> - Strengthen mental healthcare service delivery in primary health care and community-based mental health services <br> - Improved forensic mental health services |
| Outputs | - Number of health professionals contracted (total and by discipline) <br> - Percentage increase in the number of clients of all ages seen at ambulatory (non-inpatient) services for mental health conditions <br> - Percentage reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations <br> - Number of patients seen per type of cancer <br> - Percentage reduction in oncology treatment including radiation oncology backlog |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Number of health professionals to be contracted, including: <br> - process of accreditation of providers <br> - performance monitoring requirements <br> - processes for the management and reimbursement of health professionals <br> - output indicators, including: <br> - target population <br> - number of patients to access care <br> - reduction of backlogs <br> - key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved <br> - key activities and resource schedule <br> - monitoring and evaluation plan <br> - risk management plans <br> - cash flow projections |
| Conditions | - Submission of completed and signed business plans by receiving officer to transferring officer on 25 February 2022 and submission to National Treasury by transferring officer on 31 March 2022 <br> - The funding will be used for the following services: <br> - contracting of health practitioner services for primary care units and where services are rendered at hospital level, it should be for the benefit of primary health care <br> - with respect to addressing surgical backlogs, provincial health departments to supply verified data on backlogs <br> - contracting of health professionals for forensic and general mental health services. Psychiatrist, clinical psychologists registered counsellors, social workers and occupational therapists are the only categories that are funded for general mental health and forensic mental health services <br> - Establishment or improvement of oncology services with priority given to developmental provinces <br> - This grant may not fund the costs of drugs, materials, consumables and laboratory tests <br> - The management of the contracting of health practitioners by the provinces must be done in-house <br> - The following allocations are specifically and exclusively allocated for HP contracting and mental health services: <br> - The balance of the allocation is earmarked for oncology services in developmental provinces <br> - Approval to shift funds between programmes is vested with the transferring officer and any shift should be communicated with National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - As identified in the business plan, allocations are based on the following criteria: <br> - prevalence of identified conditions <br> - provinces with greatest needs are prioritised <br> - number of health professionals contracted <br> - defined reduction in specified backlogs <br> - provinces currently referring oncology services to other provinces |


| National Health Insurance Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Reasons not incorporated <br> in equitable share | - The principle of a single fund is articulated in the Cabinet approved White Paper on National Health <br> Insurance. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time as a <br> single NHI Fund |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R246 million made available for the NHI Direct Grant, R232 million (94.2 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Number of health professionals contracted: 233 |
| Projected life | - Expected to remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R694 million; 2023/24: R695 million and 2024/25: R717 million |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI), design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms and to improve quality of services at primary health care facilities <br> - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of NHI and to improve access to quality healthcare services <br> - To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives <br> - This grant has three components: <br> - Non-Personal Services Component <br> - Personal Services Component <br> - Health Facility Revitalisation Component |
| Grant purpose | - To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety <br> - Expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication <br> - Develop and roll-out new health information systems in preparation for NHI <br> - Enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary health care facilities systematically to yield fast results through the implementation of the ideal clinic programme <br> - To expand the healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Outputs | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Conditions | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Allocation criteria | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcome <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Projected life | - Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R2.2 billion; 2023/24: R2.5 billion and 2024/25: R1.8 billion of which the three components are: - Non-Personal Services Component: 2022/23: R615 million; 2023/24: R621 million and 2024/25: R653 million <br> - Personal Services Component: 2022/23: R85 million; 2023/24: R89 million and 2024/25: R103 million <br> - Health Facility Revitalisation Component: 2022/23: R1.5 billion; 2023/24: R1.8 billion and 2024/25: R1.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - As specified in the three component frameworks |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - As specified in the three component frameworks |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives |
| Grant purpose | - To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI <br> - To accelerate the fulfilment of the requirements of occupational health and safety |
| Outcome statements | - Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI <br> - Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI <br> - Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI <br> - Value for money and cost-effectively designed facilities in line with the framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management <br> - Improved patient experience of care |
| Outputs | - Number of primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of hospitals constructed or revitalised <br> - Number of facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The infrastructure programme management plan for the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management will be submitted on 27 May 2022 and will include the following: <br> - costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme <br> - projected milestones per project for framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management control framework stages indicating current stage of the project |
| Conditions | - The national Department of Health (DoH) must, in consultation with the provinces, have in place an intergovernmental protocol framework covering the 2022 MTEF and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement <br> - Should there be an amendment to an existing protocol agreement, the amended agreement should be submitted to the National Treasury by 30 June 2022 <br> - Prior to submitting the infrastructure programme management plan, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which lists scope of work, current stage and anticipated target dates for achieving stages of the control framework, operational budgets (i.e. personnel, equipment, etc.) and maintenance budgets <br> - With all new projects, DoH must comply with framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management processes <br> - For projects with a total project cost exceeding R500 million, DoH must notify National Treasury when framework for infrastructure delivery and procurement management stage 3 is reached <br> - The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the business plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added to the business plan as part of the adjustment budget process, subject to National Treasury approval <br> - Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent <br> - DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on 36 month contracts to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions set in terms of the 2021 Appropriation Act <br> - All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan <br> - New facilities will only be funded from the grant if proof of operational budget that includes the approved organisational structure (staff structure) is submitted prior to the approval of the clinical brief. Endorsement of the operational budget by the provincial treasury must be acquired as part of the approval <br> - An amount of R250 million is allocated to Limpopo through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for the construction of the Limpopo Academic Hospital. The amounts earmarked for Limpopo Academic Hospital may only be used for this project and are subject to the conditions set out in Annexure B of the 2022 MTEF allocation letter of the Department of Health |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations for 2022/23 are project based |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R853 million of which R802 million (94.1 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 1 primary health care facilities constructed or revitalised <br> - 3 hospitals constructed or revitalised <br> - 0 facilities maintained, repaired and/or refurbished |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Projected life | - NHI is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2022 MTEF, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R1.5 billion, 2023/24: R1.8 billion and 2024/25: R1.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant <br> - Ensure alignment between the infrastructure programme management plan and the annual performance plan <br> - Undertake the infrastructure development cycle to the extent agreed with the provinces in the implementation protocol agreements <br> - Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury and Provinces <br> - DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), infrastructure reporting model with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant and provide the infrastructure reporting model report on a monthly basis <br> - Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis <br> - Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments of health for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant <br> - In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department are deemed insufficient, DoH is entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for the appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases, service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place <br> - DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects <br> - Provide provincial departments of health with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports <br> - DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury, according to the agreed template between National Treasury and DoH, within 45 days after the end of each quarter |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must ensure that the completed projects are included in the asset registers of the provincial departments of public works <br> - Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant by the DoH <br> - All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces <br> - Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Submission of a draft infrastructure programme management plan to the National Treasury by 31 August 2022 <br> - Submission of the final infrastructure programme management plan to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023 <br> - Submission of signed implementation protocol by 23 June 2023 |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To strengthen the public healthcare system in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) <br> - To strengthen the design of NHI through innovative testing of new reforms <br> - To improve the quality of services at primary health care facilities <br> - To improve the quality of services in health care facilities |
| Grant purpose | - To expand the alternative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication <br> - To develop and roll out new health information systems in preparation for NHI, including human resource for health information systems <br> - To enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in primary health care facilities systematically and to yield fast results through the implementation of the ideal clinic programme <br> - To implement a quality improvement plan |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to and quality of healthcare through: <br> - expansion of the alternative dispensing and distribution model for chronic medication <br> - improved quality health services in all primary health care facilities through the ideal clinic programme <br> - building and implementation of the enterprise architecture design for national health insurance digital information systems <br> - development and implementation of systems for medicines stock management and procurement <br> - certification of all public health facilities by Office of Health Standards Compliance (OHSC) |
| Outputs | - Alternative chronic medicine dispensing and distribution model implemented <br> - Intern community service programme system maintained and improvements effected <br> - Number of new and number of total patients registered in the programme, broken down by the following: - antiretroviral treatment <br> - antiretroviral with co-morbidities <br> - non-communicable diseases <br> - number of pickup points (state and non-state) <br> - Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities peer reviewed against the ideal clinic standards <br> - Number and percentage of primary healthcare facilities achieving an ideal status <br> - Number of public health facilities implementing the health patient registration system <br> - Number and percentage of the population registered on the health patient registration system <br> - National data centre hosting environment for NHI information systems established, managed and maintained <br> - The development and publication of the 2022 Normative Standards Framework for Digital Health Interoperability <br> - Development and implementation of the master facility list policy <br> - Number of primary healthcare facilities implementing an electronic stock monitoring system <br> - Number of hospitals implementing an electronic stock management system <br> - Number of fixed health establishments reporting medicines availability to the national surveillance centre <br> - Number of quality learning centres established <br> - Number of facilities improving their baseline OHSC scores (or other approved quality metrics) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Input, output indicators and outcome indicators <br> - Milestones with projected dates when this will be achieved <br> - Description of how the project will be managed including the roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Monitoring and evaluation plan <br> - Risk management plans and cash flow projections |
| Conditions | - Completion of a business plan by the national Department of Health (DoH) signed by the transferring officer by 31 March 2022 and submitted to the National Treasury by 31 March 2022 <br> - All information systems developed and implemented under this grant component must comply with the interoperability norms and standards as approved by the National Health Council <br> - No more than 3 per cent of this grant component may be used for grant administration |
| Allocation criteria | - The alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model allocations will be based on the volume of patients per province <br> - ideal clinic sub-component allocation is based on the number of identified facilities and their needs in each province <br> - Information systems sub-component is not allocated per province and will be utilised towards the development and making sure that implementation is standardised across provinces, districts and public health facilities, and towards the establishment of unified health information and management of health commodities for the country |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The importance of central coordination in the development of models and the establishment of NHI to inform ongoing NHI designs <br> - ideal clinic is a key national priority and requires a systematic implementation to achieve quality health care services |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Non-Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - In line with the National Health Act sections 74(1) and 74(2), the national department has to develop and coordinate all Health Information Systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R685 million made available, R586 million was spent ( 85.5 per cent) for the 2020/21 financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Alternative chronic medicine dispensing, and distribution model implemented <br> - 4321755 new and total patients registered in the programme broken down <br> - 1625623 antiretroviral treatments <br> - 351005 antiretroviral with co-morbidities <br> - 546873 non-communicable diseases <br> - 2735 pickup points (non-state) and 3567 health establishments (state) rendering the CCMDD service <br> - 0 primary health care facilities peer reviewed against ideal clinic standards (replaced by peer review updates 257 facilities of which 90 achieved ideal status) <br> - 1444 and 42 per cent of primary health care facilities achieving an ideal status <br> - 3220 primary health care facilities and 52 hospitals implementing the health patient registration system <br> - 40000000 individuals from the population registered on the health patient registration system <br> - 3320 primary health care facilities implementing an electronic stock monitoring system <br> - 396 hospitals implementing an electronic stock monitoring system <br> - National data centre hosting environment for NHI information systems established <br> - Fixed health establishments reporting medicine availability to the national surveillance centre |
| Projected life | - Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R615 million, 2023/24: R621 million and 2024/25: R653 million |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans from the service providers <br> - Monthly instalments which may be altered at the discretion of National Treasury based on invoices paid |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - To establish contracts with service providers for the delivery of goods and services as necessary in the four sub-components outlined above <br> - Establish the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the DoH to implement, oversee and monitor the execution of all approved projects using the 3 per cent administrative costs provision <br> - Manage, monitor and support provincial programme planning and implementation <br> - Meet with the National Treasury to review the performance of the grant on a quarterly basis <br> - Strengthen the capacity of provinces to realise and maintain ideal clinic status <br> - Maintain the ideal clinic software <br> - Evaluate the impact of quality improvement activities and submit preliminary reports on progress to National Treasury and the Presidency by 29 July 2022 and 1 December 2022 and a final report by 31 May 2023 |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Delegate a person responsible for managing the ideal clinic programme, health patient registration system programme, medicines information systems and central chronic medicine dispensing and distribution, respectively <br> - Provinces are responsible for ensuring medicines availability to service providers for the central chronic medicine dispensing and distribution programme aligned to the medicines formulary <br> - Ensure compliance with all reporting requirements and adherence to the provisions of service level agreements <br> - Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems (storage space for filing cabinets etc.) <br> - Include performance indicators related the four sub-components in the provincial annual performance plans <br> - Provinces must develop draft implementation plans to assume responsibility for the centralised chronic medicines dispensing and distribution, ideal clinic and information systems <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to national DoH |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Submission of the business plan signed by the transferring officer on 31 March 2023 to National Treasury |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To achieve universal health access through the phased implementation of National Health Insurance (NHI) and to improve access to quality healthcare services |
| Grant purpose | - To expand the access to healthcare service benefits through the strategic purchasing of primary health care services from healthcare providers |
| Outcome statements | - Implementation of the strategic purchasing platform for primary healthcare providers <br> - Implementation of a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary healthcare (PHC) services |
| Outputs | - Number of proof-of-concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs) established <br> - Number of private primary healthcare providers participating in then CUPs and contracted through capitation arrangements |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Number of proof-of-concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs), including <br> - CUP area definition and which health establishments and services in the area are included <br> - CUPs management of budget allocations and payments <br> - Number of private clinical care practitioners to be contracted and number of public establishments to be contracted, including: <br> - content and process of accreditation of providers <br> - performance monitoring requirements <br> - processes for the management and reimbursement of all providers <br> - Output indicators of benefits to be provided by providers in CUPs including: <br> - target population <br> - number of patients to access care <br> - listed vertical programmes integrated into one healthcare delivery system <br> - key milestones with projected dates when these will be achieved <br> - Key activities and resource schedule <br> - Management capacity, reporting arrangements and monitoring and evaluation plan, including relationship with DHMO (DHMO functions and roles) <br> - implementation of digital systems (HPRS, SVS, MFL, etc) and data management <br> - project steering (Joint Coordinating Committee) and management <br> - Risk management plans <br> - Cash flow projections |
| Conditions | - The funding will be used for the development and implementation of a capitation model and establishment of proof of concept contracting units for primary health care (CUPs) <br> - Submission of completed and signed-off business plan and implementation framework by the national transferring authority by 31 March 2022 to the National Treasury |
| Allocation criteria | - As identified in the business plan, allocations will be based on the following criteria: <br> - Number of health establishments (public and private) participating (OHSC certified and accrediting) <br> - Number of patients seen by all private clinical practitioners <br> - Number of vertical programmes integrated into the PHC benefits management <br> - Number of patients referred to the district hospital and other levels of care |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Capitation funding through the NHI Fund will be the reimbursement strategy used for PHC services under NHI. |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R171 million made available, R138 million (81 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 27 health professional contracted (five psychiatrists, seven clinical psychologists and 15 registered councillors) <br> - 0 health professionals contracted through capitation arrangements <br> - 2714 patients screen and treated for mental health problems <br> - 19 per cent reduction in the backlog of forensic mental observations <br> - 0 patients receiving radiation oncology |
| Projected life | - Remain in place until the NHI Fund is created through legislation passed by Parliament |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R85 million; 2023/24: R89 million and 2024/25: R103 million |
| Payment schedule | - Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved business plans |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - The national Department of Health $(\mathrm{DoH})$ will be responsible for the creation of the interim structures until the NHI Fund is established <br> - A committee comprising of DoH and National Treasury officials has been established, with specific terms of reference to set up the NHI Fund <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the National Treasury |
|  | Responsibilities for the interim structures prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund <br> - The interim structures, prior to the establishment of the NHI Fund will be responsible for feasibility testing |


| National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Personal Services Component |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | of contracting and strategic purchasing of personal health services from appropriately accredited health care providers on behalf of the covered population at PHC level <br> - The interim structure will be responsible for the following functions: <br> - develop mechanisms for purchasing of PHC services funded by NHI <br> - develop payment strategies for contracted providers at PHC level <br> - process utilisation transactions received from contracted service providers <br> - collate utilisation data, and implement information management systems <br> - develop contracting and payment policies <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports. |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs <br> - Ensure that the provision and funding of existing programmes and services continues and is not substituted by the implementation of this grant <br> - Submission of quarterly financial and non-financial performance reports to the DoH with respect to the performance of this grant <br> - Provincial health departments must provide the national DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme and to facilities to implement systems |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Submission of signed business plan by the transferring officer to the National Treasury by 31 March 2023 |


| National Tertiary Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Health (Vote 18) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform |
| Grant purpose | - Ensure the provision of tertiary health services in South Africa <br> - To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with the provision of these services |
| Outcome statements | - Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allow for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease <br> - Accelerated modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces (Eastern Cape, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and North West) |
| Outputs | - Number of inpatient separations <br> - Number of day patient separations <br> - Number of outpatient first attendances <br> - Number of outpatient follow-up attendances <br> - Number of inpatient days <br> - Average length of stay by facility (tertiary) <br> - Bed utilisation rate by facility (all levels of care) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 3: Education, skills and health |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses business plans which are signed between the national Department of Health (DoH) and each province and contain the following: provincial and institutional allocations tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year monitoring and reporting responsibilities validation and revision of data deviations or changes to tertiary services referral responsibilities approved business plan approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list) national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant |
| Conditions | - Submission of an approved business plan in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department to the national DoH by 25 February 2022, and the National Treasury by 31 March 2022 <br> - The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget <br> - To facilitate the acceleration of modernisation of tertiary services in developmental provinces, up to 10 per cent of the provincial grant allocation should be used for the development of tertiary services currently not provided in the province or expansion of critical services where there is currently a backlog of untreated patients, where an existing service requires the appointment of a Health Professionals Council of South Africa registered specialist and in accordance with nationally approved business plans <br> - Additional funds have been allocated for the developmental portion for four provinces. The breakdown per province is as follows: <br> - Eastern Cape: R38 million <br> - Limpopo: R16 million <br> - Mpumalanga: R5 million <br> - North West: R12 million <br> - All developmental provinces must ring-fence the developmental allocation and report on their implementation progress <br> - Cost of administration of the grant must not exceed one per cent of the total grant allocation <br> - The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital: <br> - R299 million in 2022/23 <br> - R315 million in 2023/24 <br> - R329 million in 2024/25 <br> - Total remuneration packages for the staff at the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital, paid from this grant and any other sources, may not exceed Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates; total remuneration packages must be captured and submitted to both the provincial, and the national departments of Health <br> - The services offered by the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng <br> - The grant does not fund the leasing of capital equipment. |
| Allocation criteria | - Based on historical allocations and spending patterns, with additional allocations for four developmental provinces |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - There are significant cross-boundary flows associated with tertiary services that are not affected by provincial boundaries due to their specialised nature |


|  | National Tertiary Services Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated and transferred R14 billion to provinces, of which R13.8 billion ( 98.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 186181 Inpatient separations <br> - 433299 day patient separations <br> - 1156907 Outpatient first attendances <br> - 945916 Outpatient follow up attendances <br> - 1521631 Inpatient days - 6.5 average length of stay by facility (tertiary) and 76 days psychiatric average length <br> - 100 per cent bed utilisation rate |
| Projected life | - Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R14.3 billion; 2023/24: R14 billion and 2024/25: R14.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury except for the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment will be made in April 2022. Additional payments will be made in July and October 2022 based on evidence of satisfactory performance |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers <br> - Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces <br> - Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities <br> - Identify the national need for service delivery and facilitate the development of those services through business plan planning processes |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Completion of a provincial service level agreement/memorandum of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefiting institution by 31 March 2022 and submission to the national DoH by 29 April 2022 (due date for Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital is 26 March 2021) <br> - Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual funded facilities/clusters to the relevant provincial treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed-upon business plans per province and facility/cluster by 22 April 2022 <br> - Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility <br> - The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefiting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes their equitable share allocation by 29 April 2022 <br> - Conduct a minimum of two site visits to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to the national DoH <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share at facility level by 30 November 2022 <br> - Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 30 November 2022 <br> - Submission of service specifications funded at each facility (new YES list) by 30 November 2022 <br> - Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format <br> - Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) average length of stay (tertiary) and bed utilisation rates (all levels of care) as per the prescribed format <br> - Provide the number of inpatient separations for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU quarterly <br> - Provide the number of inpatient days for ICU and neonatal ICU quarterly <br> - Provinces intending to develop a new service area need to submit a separate business plan outlining the investment case to the national DoH for approval <br> - Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted no later than 14 October 2022. This will be the only time that provinces can request amendments to their approved business plan. Revised plans will be approved by 28 October 2022 |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 28 October 2022 <br> - Completion of a business plan, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 27 January 2023 and by the transferring officer by 31 March 2023 |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

| Human Settlements Development Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for the progressive realisation of access to adequate housing through the creation of |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - sustainable and integrated human settlements |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outcome statements | - The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Tenure security for all recipients of government- subsidised houses |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Human Settlements Development Grant

- Where municipalities have been accredited for the housing function, the provincial business plans mus reflect relevant allocations, targets and outputs as agreed and approved with the respective municipalities
- Provinces must gazette planned allocation for three years for the accredited municipalities in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act by no later than 27 May 2022. This should also specify the amount of operational funding to be transferred to accredited municipalities. The purpose of the accreditation funding must be clear and aligned with the delegated function
- Provinces may utilise a portion not exceeding five per cent of their grant allocations for the provision of bulk infrastructure projects for basic services in non-metropolitan municipalities to unlock human settlement projects
- Where additional funding for bulk infrastructure from the grant is required, the National Treasury and the DHS will develop the framework that systematically allows provinces to use up to 30 per cent of their allocation by 29 July 2022. This framework must include the following minimum requirements:
- projects must be contained in the IDP of municipalities
- the applicable land use regulatory approvals including but not limited to township establishment and environmental approvals
- provinces must submit project lists that have been verified against projects that are funded through other conditional grants, including but not limited to the Municipal Infrastructure Grant, the Integrated Urban Development Grant, the Urban Settlements Development Grant, the Water Services Infrastructure Grant and the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
- the long-term financial implications of the bulk infrastructure on municipal budgets
- projects approved by the national transferring officer must be included in the amended business plans of provinces and be submitted to the national department for approval by 14 October 2022
- projects will be separately earmarked in an amended grant framework and presented as part of the Division of Revenue Amendment Bill
- the province and relevant municipality have signed a memorandum of understanding with regard to the construction, ownership, operations and maintenance of the infrastructure
- The provision above is not applicable to distressed mining towns
- Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 12 August 2022 and 14 October 2022
- The payment schedules should be derived and be aligned to the cash flows contained in the approved business plan
- Provinces must include the nationally approved human priority projects in their business plans as per the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas
- Provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority projects in line with their project readiness status
- At least two per cent of the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) grant may be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies approved by the South African Bureau of Standards with a detailed cost analysis for the housing sector (subject to the consultation of local authorities and beneficiaries)
- Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans
- Provinces must agree with municipalities on a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments
- Any malicious use of, or non-compliance to the Housing Subsidy System will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act including provinces not performing according to the approved business plan
- Provinces are to set aside funds that should fund title deeds for housing projects completed before 31 March 2014 and submit a detailed report on the delivery and expenditure of the previous transfer and should include: - agreed deliverables supported by evidence
- actual expenditure against the planned cash flows or the same period
- compliance with the housing subsidy
- cash flows for the remainder of the financial year
- Provinces must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas
- Provinces must prepare and submit a separate land assembly programme with clear details of budget allocation for land acquisition, location of land and other related activities by not later than 29 April 2022


## Distressed mining towns component

- The following ring-fenced funds are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements in municipalities with distressed mining communities as approved in the provincial business plans. The following funds are ring-fenced within provincial allocations and are earmarked to support the development of integrated human settlements (prioritising bulk infrastructure provision in terms of the Housing Code) in identified municipalities with distressed mining communities:

| O | Free State: | R52 million |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| O | Gauteng: | R80 million |
| O | Limpopo: | R80 million |
| O | Mpumalanga: | R90 million |
| O | Northern Cape: | R95 million |
| O | North West: | R151 million |


| Human Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Funds have been earmarked within this grant for the reconstruction and rehabilitation of the infrastructure damaged by natural disasters in Kwazulu-Natal in 2019 which have been assessed and declared in the government gazette by the National Disaster Management Act (NDMC). The amounts are as follows: <br> - 2022/23: R398 million <br> - 2023/24: R475 million <br> - Business plans for allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports submitted to the NDMC <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DHS |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and Budget Council. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and the extent of poverty in each province. Further details of the formula are set out in Annexure W1 to the Division of Revenue Bill |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R15.3 billion made available, R14.9 billion ( 100 per cent) was transferred, of which R14.8 billion was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 45101 housing units completed <br> - 39360 serviced sites completed |
| Projected life | - This is a long-term grant as government must assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R14.3 billion; 2023/24: R14.9 billion and 2024/25: R15.1 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements <br> - Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates <br> - Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein <br> - Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, Housing Subsidy System, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports <br> - Monitor provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG <br> - Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the Housing Subsidy System in terms of frequency and quality of the input <br> - Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regard to human settlements delivery as may be required <br> - Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as necessary <br> - Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities <br> - Submit an annual evaluation report for $2021 / 22$ on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 27 July 2022 <br> - Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 14 December 2022 <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Provide systems including Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process <br> - Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Ensure provinces only implement programmes that are contained in the approved business plans <br> - Provide a detailed list of all bulk infrastructure projects to the National Treasury that provinces are planning to implement in terms of their business plans <br> - Prioritise the finalisation of the White Paper on the Housing Policy and Strategy for South Africa |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency for the preparation and programme management of national priority projects <br> - Submit 2021/22 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 27 May 2022 <br> - Submit 2021/22 audited annual reports to the DHS by 30 September 2022 <br> - Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for military veterans <br> - Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework <br> - Provinces must utilise the Housing Subsidy System for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes <br> - Projects to be funded and included in the business plan must be registered on the Housing Subsidy System and the Housing Subsidy System project number and GIS coordinates must be included in the business plan <br> - Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in Basic Accounting System, Housing Subsidy System, approved provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports |


|  | Human Settlements Development Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the Housing Subsidy System by municipalities <br> - Comply with the Housing Act, 2022 Division of Revenue Act, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded <br> - The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act, must be submitted by the 15th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure, outputs, monthly Basic Accounting System and Housing Subsidy System reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015 <br> - Monthly expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed-off by both the provincial human settlements and provincial treasuries' heads of departments <br> - There should be an alignment of the business plan with the gazetted allocations to accredited municipalities <br> - Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans <br> - Provinces are allowed to implement the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme within the Integrated Residential Reporting Programme <br> - Provinces should prioritise revitalisation of the distressed mining towns programme within their funding <br> - Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan including all bulk infrastructure projects <br> - Ensure all projects to be implemented are aligned to the municipal IDP and Spatial Development Frameworks of municipalities <br> - Ensure that a memorandum of understanding is signed with all municipalities prior to the commencement of any bulk infrastructure project <br> - Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 27 May 2022 <br> - Provinces to align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans and Infrastructure Reporting Model <br> - On completion of units for military veterans, provincial departments should forward the claims to Department of Military Veterans for the top-up, as agreed in terms of the memorandum of understanding between national Department of Military Veterans and DHS <br> - Provinces must report on the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on quarterly basis <br> - Provinces must ensure that there is appropriate screening of beneficiaries that will be prioritised for the Voucher Scheme by not later than 29 April 2022 <br> - Provinces must advertise the call for suitable service providers to be screened and serve as material suppliers by not later than 29 April 2022 <br> - Provinces should prepare a separate five-year plan for socio- economic amenities that will be rolled out from 2022/23 |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Draft consolidated provincial business plans for 2023/24 financial year, project readiness matrix and multiyear housing development plan (aligned with the business plan and project readiness matrix) to be submitted to the national department by 31 August 2022 <br> - Submit final consolidated provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, multi-year housing development plan (including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2023/24 financial year) to the DHS by 8 February 2023 <br> - Specific approval from the transferring officer should be sought for rectification (pre- and post-1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, community residential units (upgraded), project linked consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and allocations for these must appear in the draft and final business plans <br> - Programmes that require ministerial approval (in terms of ministerial directives) must be submitted in the first draft of the business plan |


| Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic and inclusive approach to upgrading informal settlements |
| Outcome statements | - Adequate housing in improved quality living environment |
| Outputs | - The grant shall fund the outputs defined in Phases $1-3$ of the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme (IUSP) in the National Housing Code of 2009: <br> Phase 1 <br> - Number of pre-feasibility studies conducted <br> Phase 2 <br> - Feasibility studies <br> - number of environmental impact assessment undertaken <br> - number geotechnical studies conducted <br> - number of any other relevant studies conducted <br> - Land Acquisition <br> - hectares of land acquired for in-situ upgrading <br> - hectares of land acquired for relocation <br> - hectares of land transferred and registered <br> - hectares of land availed in terms of land availability/development agreement <br> - Number of settlements supplied with bulk infrastructure <br> - Number of settlements benefitting from temporal and interim municipal engineering services and/or any alternative technology <br> - Number of settlements provided with rudimentary services <br> Phase 3 <br> - Number of settlements provided with permanent municipal engineering services and/or any other alternative engineering services <br> - Number of serviced sites developed <br> - Number of social \& economic amenities. The specific types of amenities must only be provided in collaboration with municipality and the community <br> - Number of sites transferred to end users <br> - Number of households provided with secure tenure <br> - Number of engineering designs: water, sewer, roads and storm water drainage concluded <br> - Number of layout plans approved |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant requires provinces to attain both municipal council and MEC approval on informal settlements to be upgraded in 2022/23 financial year <br> - A province must submit a business plan prepared in terms of the requirements of the DHS business planning for informal settlements upgrading <br> - Provinces must submit an informal settlement upgrading plan in line with UISP in the National Housing Code for each settlement to be upgraded which includes: <br> - project description <br> - settlement name and GIS coordinates <br> - project institutional arrangements <br> - sustainable livelihood implementation plan <br> - outputs and targets for services to be delivered <br> - cash flow projections (payment schedule) <br> - details of the support plan <br> - risk management plan <br> - prioritisation certificate issued by the MEC in consultation with relevant mayors <br> - For those settlements where upgrading plans have not yet been completed, an interim or comprehensive plan with clear deliverables in terms of the UISP Phases contained in the National Housing Code must be submitted <br> - Procurement plan confirming appointment of requisite service providers in accordance with government procurement preferential plans and policies (as Annexure to the business plan) <br> - Number of jobs and training opportunities to be created |
| Conditions | - Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities as set out in the 2019-2024 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the Minister of national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving business plan and informal settlements upgrading plans per settlement consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, and in compliance with the National Housing Code <br> - The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget, delivery statistics, and expenditure monthly on the Housing Subsidy System (HSS) and the Basic |


| Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Accounting System (BAS) at a sub-sub-programme level and project level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames <br> - Provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and BAS on a monthly basis <br> - All projects in the approved informal settlements upgrading plans must be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework of municipalities <br> - Provinces should implement projects in the approved business plan and upgrading plans and any deviation from the approved plans should be sought from the DHS <br> - Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a province provided that confirmation is provided to the national department that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of 2022/23 <br> - The payment schedule submitted by provinces should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans <br> A maximum of 5 per cent of the of the allocation may be utilised for the Operational Support Capital Programme as per the Operational Support Capital Programme Policy of the DHS <br> - Draft and final informal settlements upgrading plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans <br> - Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2022/23 financial year <br> - Quarterly and monthly performance reports must be submitted to the DHS in line with DoRA prescripts <br> - HoDs must sign off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2022/23 financial year <br> - Provinces must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified national priority projects <br> - Provinces must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas <br> - Provinces may request, in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their approved business plan. Requests must be submitted between 12 August 2022 and 14 October 2022. The provinces can also amend business plans upon the stopping and reallocation of grant funds as per MINMEC resolution. In case of a province having been allocated additional funding, a separate report is to be submitted by such a province <br> - Provinces must report monthly and quarterly on projects funded through this grant using the template prescribed by DHS. Reporting must include financial and non-financial detailed performance report per settlement (project level performance) report for phase 1-3 aligned to the business plan |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated to all provinces. These funds are also allocated in line with the HSDG allocation formula approved by Human Settlements MINMEC and National Treasury |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Grant introduced in 2021/22 |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Grant introduced in 2021/22 |
| Projected life | - This grant will continue until $2024 / 25$, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R4.1 billion; 2023/24: R4.3 billion and 2024/25: R4.5 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Receive, assess and approve the informal settlements upgrading plans of provinces <br> - Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial informal settlements upgrading plans and the readiness of projects captured therein <br> - Maintain the policy and programme, and assist with interpretation <br> - Develop a reporting template for provinces on ISUP outputs and publish it 31 March 2022 <br> - Monitor and evaluate provincial financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the ISUPG <br> - Provide implementation assistance support to provinces as may be required <br> - Undertake structured and other visits to projects as is necessary <br> - Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provinces <br> - Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 01 August 2022 <br> - Use the ISUP grant to leverage other forms of funding |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department <br> - Request assistance from the relevant national department on any of the matters concerned if the province lacks the capacity, resources or expertise |


|  | Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces must align their business plan with provincial annual performance plans and Infrastructure Reporting Model (IRM) in terms of section 13(1)(a) of this Act <br> - Implement approved projects in accordance with ISUP methodology approved by the national department <br> - Work with municipalities to fast track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects <br> - Agree with municipalities on how settlement areas developed under this programme will be managed, operated and maintained <br> - Coordinate with municipalities and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services <br> - Provinces must adhere to section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act if they are planning to appoint any other organ of state to implement human settlements projects on their behalf <br> - Provinces must report on a monthly basis the amount transferred and the expenditure including the non-financials thereof to any organ of state in line with section 12 of DoRA <br> - Provinces must report on the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on monthly and quarterly basis <br> - Provinces to use the ISUP grant to leverage other forms of funding |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Draft ISUPG plan and draft informal settlements upgrading plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2023/24 must be submitted to the DHS by 31 August 2022. The DHS will provide comments by 30 September 2022 <br> - Final business plans must be submitted by no later than 08 February 2023 |


| Provincial Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act, 2002) |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding to provinces for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency <br> - To provide funding to provinces to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter |
| Outcome statements | - Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster <br> - Repair damaged houses following a disaster for low-income households |
| Outputs | - Emergency and short-term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <br> - provision of temporary shelter <br> - temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter <br> - repairs to damaged houses following a disaster |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the Emergency Housing Grant application form which includes the following: <br> - details of the disaster, municipal ward, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required as well as the number of households affected <br> total funds required for disaster response <br> implementation plan <br> summary of the projects <br> register of beneficiaries as prescribed in the guidelines <br> consolidated project cash flow for three months, as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> a copy of the province's emergency procurement policy <br> provinces must submit a verified assessment report per affected household in case of reported disasters or required repairs to damaged |
| Conditions | - Provinces must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the Member of the Executive Council responsible for Human Settlements that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1(a)(b) of the Emergency Housing Programme as per the National Housing Code <br> - The relevant provincial disaster management centre must be informed of the application in writing by the provincial department for human settlements <br> - Provincial heads of departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm information in the application <br> - Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code and subsidy quantum <br> - The approval of funding to repair damages caused by disasters must be subject to a detailed assessment report <br> - The emergency response in rural areas will be in accordance with the guidelines issued by the National Department <br> - The flow of the first tranche of funds is conditional on recommendation by the DHS and approval by the National Treasury <br> - The flow of the second tranche is subject to the province spending at least 80 per cent of the first instalment and submitting detailed non-financial and financial reports indicating progress to date, signed-off by the accounting officer <br> - Funds must only be spent on items and activities included in the application recommended for funding by the transferring officer of the national DHS and any deviation must be approved by the transferring officer <br> - Provincial officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised <br> - The emergency procurement system as guided by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations must be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities <br> - The project should/must be completed within three months from the date of transfer of funds |
| Allocation criteria | - This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who, for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in an emergency housing need such as: <br> - existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster <br> - displaced following a disaster <br> - relocation due to prevailing material (i.e. physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster |


| Provincial Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - The grant is allocated to provinces on recommendation by the transferring officer and approval by the National Treasury |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - A conditional grant enables the national department to respond to disasters as they arise |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant was allocated R300 million and R288 million was transferred to provinces, of which R138 million of transferred funds and rollover funds was spent by provinces |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - For KwaZulu-Natal, 1592 temporary residential units built and 44 per cent delivered to beneficiaries <br> - For Limpopo, 69 temporary residential units built and none were reported to have been delivered to beneficiaries <br> - For Mpumalanga, 636 temporary residential units built, with 108 houses repaired and 59 temporary residential units installed <br> - For Northern Cape, 1100 temporary residential units built with zero delivered to beneficiaries <br> - For Western Cape, 1100 temporary residential units built but the project never started with beneficiaries staying in erected fire kits |
| Projected life | - This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R326 million; 2023/24: R340 million and 2024/25: R355 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - DHS will, upon receipt of the application for disaster relief, send acknowledgement of receipt within 1 day of such an application <br> - DHS should conduct assessment and physical verification of a disaster incident within 10 days after the receipt of the application for disaster relief from the province and within a day after recommend to the Director General approval or non-approval of the application <br> - A letter signed by the Director General will be sent to the province within 3 days after the conclusion of assessment and verification period of 10 days thereafter informing the province of the outcome of the application <br> - Advise and guide provinces about the existence of the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant and how it can be accessed <br> - Develop and publish the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant application form template, in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) <br> - Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of housing emergencies and human settlements-related disasters <br> - Support provinces to plan for potential disasters and housing emergencies. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters <br> - Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required <br> - Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one province <br> - Coordinate assistance with the NDMC to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants <br> - Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to provinces within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant <br> - Notify the relevant provinces and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification <br> - Transfer funds to the provincial administration with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds <br> - Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days of a transfer <br> - Undertake oversight visits together with the province for verifications of reported performance <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report, within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury <br> - Together with the provinces, monitor the implementation of funded projects <br> - DHS to draft and publish guidelines for register of beneficiaries and emergency response in rural areas |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency and should notify DHS within 3 days after the disaster has occurred. The assessment and physical verification of the disaster should be undertaken within 2 days <br> - Provinces should apply for the Emergency Housing Grant within 14 days of the agreement that an emergency exists |


| Provincial Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces to facilitate the release of municipal owned land <br> - Together with the national DHS and PMDC, conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions <br> - Upon approval of the application by national DHS and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities <br> - Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the province <br> - Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant PDMC, these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation <br> - Plan for potential disaster incidents, this work includes identifying communities/households that reside on land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters <br> - Facilitate identified and prioritised communities and/or households that are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards <br> - Ensure that shelter solutions comply with the National Housing Code <br> - Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and life-threatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required <br> - Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month (include evidence (invoices and pictures of the projects) as annexures) on a reporting template signed by a Head of Department or delegated official in the province <br> - Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans should include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter <br> - Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the PFMA and Treasury Regulations are in place <br> - Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with the affected municipalities, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the emergency housing programme <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event <br> - Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors <br> - Maintain a register of the beneficiaries |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Not applicable |

## PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS

| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be optimised |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise provincial departments to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines: <br> - road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries sustainable land based livelihoods waste management |
| Outcome statements | - Improved quality of life of poor people and increased social stability through engaging the previously unemployed in paid and productive activities <br> - Reduced level of poverty <br> - Contribute towards increased levels of employment <br> - Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained |
| Outputs | - Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP <br> - Number of days worked per work opportunity created <br> - Number of full-time equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and Job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The programme is implemented through provinces using grant agreements that contain project lists and targets for eligible provincial departments on the creation of full-time equivalents (FTEs) and work opportunities |
| Conditions | - EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers, the EPWP Recruitment Guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes <br> - Provincial departments must report on all projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system <br> - Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed <br> - The grant cannot be used for departmental personnel costs, however a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract-based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods <br> - The grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes and for the projects approved in each eligible provincial department's EPWP project list <br> - To respond to COVID-19 pandemic, provincial department may use 10 per cent of their allocations for the provision of personal protective equipment (e.g. temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitizers as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), and provisions for physical distancing <br> - To receive the first tranche disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <br> - submit a signed-off EPWP project list by 29 April 2022 <br> - sign a grant agreement with DPWI <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <br> - reporting on EPWP performance within the required time frames <br> - compliant reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects <br> - implementing their approved EPWP projects on the project list, as planned towards the agreed work opportunity targets <br> - submitting, on a quarterly basis, non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act <br> - reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly, within the required time frames <br> - Provincial departments must ensure that EPWP branding is included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual <br> - Provincial departments must maintain participant payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests |
| Allocation criteria | - To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2022/23, a provincial department must have reported at least 26 FTEs in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year <br> - Newly reporting provincial departments must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year by 15 October 2021 <br> - The EPWP grant allocations are based on EPWP performance reported in the past 18 months, number of FTEs created per million rand, and the duration of the work opportunities created <br> - Penalties are applied to provincial departments with negative audit findings and non-compliance in terms of submission of the quarterly non-financial reports |


| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance <br> - The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R420 million, 99.6 per cent was transferred to provinces. R404 million (96 per cent) of the transferred funds was spent by the end of the financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 207100 work opportunities reported and 67325 FTEs created <br> - Average duration of the work opportunities created is 75 days |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R433 million,2023/24: R435 million and 2024/25: R454 million |
| Payment schedule | - Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 13 May 2022; 45 per cent, 12 August 2022 and 30 per cent, 11 November 2022 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments <br> - Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, such as a grant manual, EPWP Recruitment Guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination for EPWP workers, the EPWP Infrastructure guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 including applicable gazettes <br> - Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <br> - identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria, <br> - apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design, <br> - report using the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists <br> - Disburse the grant to eligible provincial departments that comply with the DoRA requirements <br> - Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis <br> - Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement <br> - Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions <br> - Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system <br> - Conduct site visits to verify existence of the projects and identify where support is needed |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 29 April 2022 <br> - Sign the standard grant agreement with DPWI by 29 April 2022, agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement <br> - Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement <br> - Register and report all EPWP projects on the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2021/22 financial year by 29 April 2022 or report on 2021/22 performance by 28 October 2022 to be eligible for a grant allocation <br> - Provincial departments must submit draft 2023/24 EPWP project lists to DPWI by 28 April 2023 <br> - Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2023/24 EPWP project list by 28 April 2023 |


| Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To increase job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the EPWP social sector plan, to increase work opportunities by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential |
| Outcome statements | - Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services <br> - Contribute towards increased levels of employment <br> - Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for wages and administration |
| Outputs | - 9852 full-time equivalents (FTEs) funded through the grant <br> - A minimum of 11329 people employed and receiving income through the EPWP grant <br> - A minimum average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created <br> - A minimum of 150000 beneficiaries provided with social services |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly in-year management, monitoring and reporting tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act <br> - Financial and non-financial performance must be reported onto the EPWP reporting system <br> - Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual <br> - The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand work opportunity creation programmes in the social sector <br> - The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <br> - to provide wages to unpaid volunteers at a minimum of the EPWP rate prescribed by the National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018 and its amendments including applicable gazettes depending on which is more favourable according to the prescripts of the Department of Employment and Labour <br> - to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector plan for creation of additional work opportunities <br> - A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay wages <br> - The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for administration, capacity-building at the implementation level and procurement of protective clothing and personal protective equipment (PPEs) including for COVID-19 <br> - To receive the first grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <br> - submit a signed business plan by 31 March 2022 <br> - sign a grant agreement with the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) by 31 March 2022 <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <br> - reporting grant funded projects in the EPWP reporting system reporting expenditure of at least 25 per cent and 50 per cent (of the transferred amount) for the second and third tranches, respectively <br> - Provincial departments must submit quarterly non-financial reports in the prescribed template as per the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act <br> - EPWP branding must be included as part of the project cost as per the corporate identity manual <br> - Relevant documents in accordance with the Ministerial Determination for EPWP should be retained by public bodies |
| Allocation criteria | - To receive an incentive allocation in $2022 / 23$, a provincial department must have reported performance in 2020/21 and the first two quarters of 2021/22 into the EPWP reporting system by 15 October 2021 <br> - To be eligible for an incentive allocation in 2022/23, a provincial department must have: <br> - reported performance of at least 30 FTEs in 2020/21. The previous performance data on social sector should show that provincial departments have created at least 30 FTEs per R1 million on average <br> - used its own funding in addition to the Social Sector Incentive Grant. Provincial departments that are not utilising their own funding will not be considered for eligibility <br> - Allocations are calculated in two parts as follows: <br> - 90 per cent of the allocation is based on provincial department's contribution towards the total FTEs reported over 18 months <br> - 10 per cent of the allocation is based on compliance to sector standards (for persons with disability, women, youth, training days, duration and wages) <br> - The following penalties are applied where there was non-compliance to conditions of the grant in 2020/21: <br> - one per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents <br> - 0.5 per cent for late submission for each quarterly non-financial report <br> - 0.5 per cent for each tranche withheld <br> - one per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period |


| Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - one per cent for non-achievement of FTE target in the assessment period |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial years and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the total grant allocation of R413 million, 99 per cent was transferred to provincial departments of which R399 million ( 97 per cent) of was reported spent by provinces |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 16037 FTEs were created <br> - 20795 work opportunities created <br> - Average duration of 177 person days for work opportunities created <br> - 27326 beneficiaries received social services <br> - 1845 households received social services |
| Projected life | - Grant continues until 2022/23, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R424 million; 2023/24: R426 million and 2024/25: R446 million |
| Payment schedule | - Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 25 April 2022; 45 per cent, 29 July 2022 and 30 per cent, 28 October 2022 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set work opportunity targets, performance measures and calculate incentive allocations <br> - Revise the incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations <br> - Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 31 March 2022 <br> - Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 31 March 2022 <br> - Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet work opportunity targets <br> - Support sector departments to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance of provincial departments on the use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on a monthly and quarterly basis <br> - Evaluate the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year <br> - Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure, by 31 March 2022 <br> - Analyse reported data and provide feedback to sector stakeholders <br> Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Compile and sign business plans on how they will achieve the incentive grant targets by 31 March 2022 <br> - By 31 March 2022, sign the standard incentive agreement with national DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment <br> - Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI <br> - Submit an annual evaluation report on the use of the incentive grant in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPWI |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 29 April 2022 to be eligible for an allocation <br> - Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans and targets to DPWI during this process, in the format prescribed <br> - DPWI to distribute the incentive agreements for endorsement by provincial heads of departments by the end of February every year <br> - Provincial heads of departments to sign the incentive agreement with DPWI by 31 March 2023 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant |

## SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE GRANTS

| Community Library Services Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Sport, Arts and Culture (Vote 37) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |  |  |  |  |  |
| Strategic goal | - To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and updated information that will |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | improve its socio-economic status |  |  |  |  |  |


| Community Library Services Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\circ$ Free State: R91 million <br> $\circ$ Gauteng: R 98 million <br> $\circ$ KwaZulu-Natal: R88 million <br> $\circ$ Limpopo: R30 million <br> $\circ$ Mpumalanga: R68 million <br> $\circ$ Northern Cape: R61 million <br> $\circ$ North West: R75 million <br> $\circ$ Western Cape: R88 million <br> - Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within two months after the 2022 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) takes effect <br> - The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality <br> - The allocations from this conditional grant funding must only be used for items that are provided for in the conditional grant framework and in line with the approved business plan <br> - To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, provinces must submit business plans that include the use of grant funds for hand sanitizer for library users, sanitization and deep cleaning of libraries and provision of personal protective equipment for staff <br> - Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an evaluation report for 2020/21 conducted by the national Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC) which identified community library needs and priorities for 2022 |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces, and enable the DSAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Allocated R1.4 billion and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to provinces. R1.1 billion was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year, 93.9 per cent of the total after including provincial roll-overs |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 11 new libraries built <br> - 44 libraries upgraded <br> - 41 new staff appointed <br> - 89285 library materials procured |
| Projected life | - The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports. Allocations may become part of the provincial equitable share in 2023/24 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R1.6 billion; 2023/24: R1.6 billion and 2024/25: R1.6 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Four instalments: 14 April 2022; 15 July 2022; 14 October 2022; and 20 January 2023 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Establish an intergovernmental forum with provinces that meets at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services <br> - Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year <br> - Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies <br> - Monitor and evaluate implementation <br> - Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury <br> - Determine outputs and targets for 2023/24 with provincial departments <br> - DSAC must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provinces must establish intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, that meet at least three times a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services <br> - Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities <br> - Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant <br> - Submit evaluation reports to the DSAC within two months after the end of the financial year <br> - Submit signed monthly financial reports to DSAC within 15 days after the end of every month <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to the DSAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter <br> - Provinces must complete the conversion of contract staff to permanent staff by end of April 2023 <br> - Provinces must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act |


|  | Community Library Services Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Provinces must submit function shift progress report to DSAC by 30 November 2022 <br> - Progress reports must detail at least the following: <br> - criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province <br> - a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service with details of this funding for a three-year time period <br> - Provinces to submit draft business plans to DSAC by 6 September 2022. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function <br> - DSAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 30 September 2022 <br> - Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DSAC by 31 January 2023 <br> - DSAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 31 March 2023 |


| Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Sport, Arts and Culture (Vote 37) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities |
| Grant purpose | - To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders |
| Outcome statements | - Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation <br> - Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation |
| Outputs | - School sport <br> - learners supported to participate in the National School Sport Championships <br> - learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level <br> - learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level <br> - schools provided with equipment and/or attire <br> - people trained <br> - school sport coordinators remunerated <br> - school sport structures supported <br> - Community sport and active recreation <br> Active recreation (Siyadlala) <br> - people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events <br> - indigenous games clubs supported per code <br> - hubs provided with equipment and/or attire <br> - active recreation coordinators remunerated <br> - number of learners/youth attending the youth camp <br> - people trained in Siyadlala <br> - Club development <br> - local leagues supported <br> - people trained (active recreation and sport academies) <br> - club coordinators remunerated <br> - clubs provided with equipment and or attire <br> - Sport academies <br> - athletes supported by the sport academies <br> - sport academies supported (equipment and personnel) <br> - sport focus schools supported <br> - Netball World Cup 2023 <br> - preparations for Netball World Cup 2023 supported <br> - Transversal matters <br> - sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation <br> - provincial programmes contributing to "I choose 2B Active" implemented <br> - Management <br> - staff appointed on a long-term contract <br> - administration standards met |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Grant purpose <br> - Outcome indicators <br> - Grant outputs <br> - Output indicators <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | Provincial compliance <br> - Provinces must ensure that: <br> - all structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC) priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery (football, netball, rugby, cricket, athletics, basketball, volleyball, goalball, swimming, gymnastics, hockey, softball, chess, table tennis, tennis, amateur boxing) <br> - 50 per cent of hubs and clubs supported must be from rural and farm areas <br> - list of schools, hubs and clubs must be provided with the business plan and the support required <br> - performance evidence in prescribed format must be timeously submitted, irrespective of the status of the project, as per the technical indicator descriptors <br> - funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless, following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the transferring officer <br> - The provincial allocation must be utilised as follows: <br> - school sport: 40 per cent <br> - community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent <br> - sport academies: 9 per cent <br> - transversal matters: 4 per cent <br> - management: 8 per cent <br> - Provinces, based on their provincial dynamics, may apply to the transferring officer to change the above suballocations <br> School sport: 40 per cent |


|  | Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provinces must ring-fence R10 million to provide transport, attire and delivery of provincial teams to the various segments of the national school sport championships. The allocation to the host province will consider the funds required for hosting the national championships and will include accommodation, meals and other costs associated with staging of the championships <br> - The remaining school sport allocation must be allocated as follows: <br> - 10 per cent for training of people to deliver school sport <br> - 20 per cent to purchase equipment and or attire for schools below quintile 3 identified through participation in leagues <br> - 40 per cent to deliver district and provincial competitions <br> - 15 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate school sport at district and local levels <br> - 15 per cent to support school sport structures <br> Community sport and active recreation: 39 per cent <br> Active recreation: 19 per cent <br> - Provinces must ring-fence R3 million per province for the National Youth Camp to provide transport, accommodation, meals, attire, security, public liability, medical support, stationery, and the costs associated with plenary meetings <br> - The remaining active recreation allocation must be allocated as follows: <br> - 40 per cent for people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events <br> - 20 per cent to purchase equipment and attire <br> - 20 per cent for remuneration of community sport coordinators <br> - 5 per cent for ministerial outreach programmes <br> - 15 per cent for training <br> Club development: $\mathbf{2 0}$ per cent <br> - The portion of the grant ring-fenced for club development must be allocated as follows: <br> - 65 per cent to support leagues and the clubs that are in the rural sport development programme club development <br> - 15 per cent for accredited training in sport administration, team management, coaching and technical officiating <br> - 15 per cent to purchase sport equipment and attire <br> - 5 per cent for remuneration of club development coordinators <br> Sport academies: 9 per cent <br> - The allocation must be used for the support and resourcing of district and provincial academies in line with sport academies framework and guidelines of DSAC <br> - 40 per cent for resourcing of district and provincial academies (equipment and remuneration of personnel) <br> - 40 per cent for athlete support as documented in the academy framework <br> - 5 per cent for sport focus schools <br> - 15 per cent training <br> - The allocation must be used to provide support to accredited sport focus schools that meet the specified requirements outlined in the sport academies framework. Provision of support to schools includes: <br> - upgrading sport facilities <br> - resourcing them with a gymnasium <br> - establishing a basic medical facility/room with basic equipment <br> - providing sport code specific equipment <br> Transversal matters: 4 per cent <br> Provincial sport confederation: 2 per cent <br> - Provinces may transfer funds to the provincial sport confederation provided: <br> - a transfer plan has been developed and submitted together with a signed business plan approved by DSAC <br> - a service level agreement has been entered into between the provincial department and the provincial sport confederation stating clearly what is expected of the provincial sport confederation <br> - a monitoring mechanism is in place to monitor expenditure and performance by the sport confederation as per the SLA <br> Provincial programmes: 1 per cent <br> - These are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the "I Choose 2B Active" Campaign and Recognition programme <br> Management: 8 per cent <br> Appointing staff: 7 per cent <br> - Provinces are expected to utilise this portion of the allocation for the appointment of staff <br> - Staff must be appointed on a three-year contract to implement conditional grant programmes. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research <br> Administration: 1 per cent <br> - Provinces are expected to use this portion of the allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly (including business plans project implementation plan monthly, quarterly and annual reports) and for logistical arrangements relating to the administration of the grant |
| Allocation criteria | - Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, thereafter the equitable share formula proportions are applied to determine the remaining amount |


| Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | - R30 million from the total conditional grant allocation is ring-fenced towards the preparation and delivery of |  |  |  |  |
| the 2023 Netball World Cup and is allocated to the Western Cape province. The province will transfer this |  |  |  |  |  |
| amount to the Netball World Cup 2023 local organising committee. A service level agreement will be signed |  |  |  |  |  |
| between the province and the Netball World Cup 2023 local organising committee |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - The Northern Cape's allocation is increased due to ensure an increase in participation due to the vastness of the |  |  |  |  |
| province. R2 million and R3 million has been deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal respectively to fund |  |  |  |  |  |
| this |  |  |  |  |  |

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa in line with the S'hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes |
| Grant purpose | - To supplement provincial investments for road infrastructure maintenance (routine, periodic and special maintenance) <br> - To ensure that all roads are classified as per the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa and the technical recommendations for highways, and the Road Classification and Access Management guidelines <br> - To implement and maintain road asset management systems <br> - To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by unforeseen incidents including natural disasters <br> - To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas |
| Outcome statements | - Improve the condition and lifespan of provincial roads and level of service backed by a periodic five-year review of the road network conditions <br> - Improved rates of employment and community participation through labour-intensive construction methodologies and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects |
| Outputs | - Final road asset management plan and tabled project list for the 2022 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) in a table B5 format finalised by 31 March 2022 <br> - Network condition assessment and determination of priority projects list from the road asset management systems <br> - The following actual delivery related measures against $2022 / 23$ targets defined in the final road asset management plan and annual performance plan for each province: <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads rehabilitated (quarterly) <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) <br> - number of $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed <br> - number of kilometres of gravel roads upgraded (funded from provincial equitable share) <br> - The following performance, based on national job creation indicators: <br> - number of jobs created <br> - number of full time equivalents created <br> - number of youths employed (age 18-35) <br> - number of women employed <br> - number of people living with disabilities employed <br> - Number of small, medium micro enterprises contracted on the provinces' contractor development programme <br> - Updated road condition data (paved and unpaved) including instrumental/automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses a road asset management plan which contains the following details: <br> - network hierarchy <br> - performance management framework <br> - gap analysis <br> - information and systems, and lifecycle planning <br> - current and future demand <br> - financial plan <br> - monitoring, reviewing and continual improvements |
| Conditions | - This grant funds routine, periodic and special maintenance road infrastructure projects <br> - This grant may fund visual condition inspections, and not more than R6500/km and R2500/km may be used for paved and gravel roads respectively <br> - Provinces may use a maximum of 25 per cent of the allocation for rehabilitation activities, which includes the surfacing or block paving of gravel roads <br> - Any other improvements to roads and new facilities must be funded from the provincial equitable share <br> - The framework must be read in conjunction with the practice note issued by the Department of Transport (DoT) as agreed with National Treasury <br> - Provinces must show commitment by budgeting from the provincial equitable share to match or exceed grant allocations <br> - To ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT, in consultation with National Treasury, can instruct that provinces to utilise national transversal appointments for project implementation <br> - The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to the national DoT and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <br> - planning for the infrastructure reporting model for the 2022 MTEF by 22 April 2022 <br> - final road asset management plan and tabled project list for the 2021 MTEF in a table B5 format by 31 |

## Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant

January 2022

- submission to DoT of all the quarterly performance reports that have become due for the 2021/22 financial year, in terms of the Division of Revenue Act and the requirements of this framework, prior to date of release of payment
- Payment of subsequent instalments is dependent upon the submission of the following:
- previous quarter's monthly infrastructure reporting model reports
- all quarterly performance reports that have become due, in terms of the Division of Revenue Act, prior to date of release of payment
- The signed-off annual grant performance evaluation report and signed off draft road asset management plan and project list in table B5 format will remain a requirement for the second instalment as required by the Division of Revenue Act and the requirements of this framework
- The infrastructure programme management plan and road asset management systems data submission will be a requirement for the third tranche
- The infrastructure programme implementation plan and $2023 / 24$ project list will be a requirement for the fourth tranche
- For the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework class R1, R2 and R3 roads, the data collection requirements are.
- visual condition data according to technical methods for highway nine for pavements no older than two years, and technical methods for highway 19 for bridges no older than five years
- instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture according to technical methods for highway 13 no older than two years
- instrumental pavement data for deflections according to technical methods for highway 13 no older than five years
- traffic data according to technical methods for highway three, technical methods for highway eight and technical methods for highway 14 no older than three years
- Provinces must submit to the DoT, updated road condition data, (for paved and unpaved) including instrumental/ automated road survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge conditions by 30 September 2022
- The Provincial Road Maintenance Grant (PRMG) allocation can be allocated to the following projects as identified and prioritised through the provincial road asset management systems:
- routine maintenance (operating expenditure): includes day-to-day routine activities such as cleaning drains and culverts, vegetation control, line marking, guard rail repair, road sign repair, crack sealing, patching, edge repair, spot regraveling, and blading
- periodic maintenance (operating expenditure): includes periodically scheduled activities such as fog sprays/diluted emulsions/rejuvenators, surface seals and functional asphalt overlays $<50 \mathrm{~mm}$ in thickness. For gravel roads it includes re-gravelling up to 100 mm thick
- special maintenance (operating expenditure): includes the repair of selected pavement areas up to maximum of 25 per cent of project length followed by application of surface seal or functional asphalt overlay $<50 \mathrm{~mm}$. Also includes reinstatement of slope stability, repairs to existing structures and the repair of damage caused by floods or accidents
- rehabilitation (capital expenditure): includes increasing the structural capacity of an existing pavement through the recycling of existing layers and/or addition of new granular layers or structural asphalt overlays $>80 \mathrm{~mm}$ thick and upgrading or block paving of gravel roads with more than 300 vehicles per day. These rehabilitation activities are however limited to a maximum of 25 per cent of the PRMG allocation
- The PRMG allocation cannot be allocated to the following projects
- any costs associated with feasibility studies, tendering \& programme management support
- the hire, purchasing, repairs, maintenance and operational costs of construction plant \& equipment
- improvements (capital expenditure): this comprises works that aim to improve the quality of service on roads with an unacceptable quality of service. These include measures of improving quality of service on existing roads such as increases the width in selected areas (i.e. addition of climbing/passing lanes), increases in the width over the total length of the project i.e. addition of paved shoulder and localized geometric and intersection improvements. These activities could in some instances include complete rehabilitation of the existing pavement structure
- the upgrading of gravel roads to surface roads, the construction of new roads and new interchanges do not qualify for funding under this grant
- new facilities (capital expenditure): this comprises works that aim to improve network capacity and includes the upgrading of earth (dirt) road to an engineered gravel road, the upgrading of a gravel road to a surfaced road and upgrading of single carriageway road to four-lane or dual carriageway road. The construction of new gravel or surfaced road where previously no road existed (brown/green fields construction). The construction of new bridge to replace existing bridge or new interchange to replace intersection
- The following amounts per province must be used in 2022/23 for the repair of infrastructure damaged by the natural disaster in KwaZulu-Natal in 2019 and declared in respective provincial gazettes, and as verified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC)
- 2022/23: R490 million
- 2023/24: R293 million
- Should the cost of repairing the disaster affected infrastructure exceed the amounts earmarked above province must fund that shortfall from their provincial equitable share


## Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant

| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT prior to the transfer of the allocation <br> - Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans <br> - Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on the PRMG formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors <br> - Unallocated amounts in 2023/24 and 2024/25 will be allocated as an incentive based on the level of service efficiency achieved in road project investments undertaken |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure and promote efficiency in road investment |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R10.5 billion allocated, R9.8 billion, ( 97 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the national financial year <br> - In addition of the R630 million allocated for rural roads, was allocated to provinces |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Provinces developed and updated the road asset management plan <br> - 22232 kilometers of surfaced roads visually assessed as per the applicable technical methods for highway manual <br> - 26575 kilometers of gravel roads visually assessed as per the applicable technical methods for highway manual <br> - 4800946 of m2 of surfaced roads rehabilitated (effectively 934 km ) <br> - 7021417 of m2 of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) (effectively 1809 km ) <br> - 1158366 of m 2 of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) (effectively 556 km ) <br> - 4035 kilometres (km) of gravel roads re-gravelled <br> - 352233 kilometres (km) of gravel roads bladed <br> - 99204 number of jobs created <br> - 5353 number of full-time equivalents created <br> - 18461 number of youths employed (18-35) <br> - 76662 number of women employed <br> - 158 number of people living with disabilities employed |
| Projected life | - The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R11.3 billion; 2023/24: R13.3 billion and 2024/25 R13.6 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury 45 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year <br> - Review the performance-based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations <br> - Confirm the correctness of data submitted by provinces by assessing a representative sample <br> - Ensure that road asset management plan project list and infrastructure reporting model are updated and aligned <br> - Upload submitted road condition data into a central repository <br> - Monitor project implementation through on-going engagements, quarterly through bilateral and site inspections <br> - Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in the Division of Revenue Act. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - Put in place national transversal appointments and internal mechanisms to assist the identified provinces to implement the projects submitted by the provinces through the use of the national transversal appointments |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the infrastructure reporting model to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury 22 days after the end of each month <br> - Provinces must align the road asset management plan, project list and ensure the infrastructure reporting model the ERS and eQPR systems are kept up to date <br> - Identification and preparation of project profile reports in partnership with the DoT <br> - Identification and submission of projects to be implemented by the DoT <br> - Reports from provinces shall also have information on job creation and contractor development programme <br> - Ensure that table B5 project list is tabled at the provincial legislature before being gazetted by the member of the executive council <br> - Submit completed and signed off quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter, together with a separate and signed off report on safety projects as per the requirements of the performance incentive allocation <br> - Submit completed and signed-off annual grant performance evaluation reports two months after the end of each financial year, together with a separate chapter/report on safety projects as per the requirements of the performance incentive allocation |


| Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | - Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and the Expanded <br> Public Works Programme guidelines |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Ensure that approved grant funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue and <br> Expenditure through the provincial legislative processes |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Ensure projects are selected using road asset management system as the primary source of information <br> - Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke principles and Expanded Public Works <br> Programme guidelines |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Submit updated road condition data (for paved and unpaved roads) including instrumental/ automated road |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| survey data, traffic data, safety audit report and bridge condition data by 30 September 2022 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Public Transport Operations Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part A |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - Subsidised road based public transport services |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Strategic goal | - To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| transport |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Public Transport Operations Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | individual operator's budgets and ensure that the operation stays within the allocation or provide supplementary funds from their provincial budget |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Subsidies are earmarked for the provision of public transport services |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcome <br> - Allocated and transferred R6.7 billion to provinces of which R5.9 billion was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Number of vehicles subsidised: 6170 <br> - Number of kilometres subsidised: 185327944 <br> - Subsidy per passenger: R8.21 <br> - Subsidy per kilometre operated: R8.25 <br> - Passengers per vehicle: 2191.6 <br> - Passengers per trip operated: 35.4 <br> - Employees per vehicle: 2.1 |
| Projected life | - As provided for in the National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009 |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R7.1 billion; 2023/24: R7.4 billion and 2024/25: R7.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Monthly instalments according to a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Disburse allocations to provinces <br> - Collect and evaluate operational and financial data from provinces and consolidate for submission to National Treasury <br> - Maintain a national database with key performance indicators of public transport services as per data received from provinces <br> - Submit quarterly and annual reports to National Treasury in line with Division of Revenue Act requirements and time frames <br> - Advise provinces/contracting authorities regarding the design of contracted services <br> - In the event that a service level agreement is signed between Gauteng province and the national department for the management of the IC52/97 contract, the service level agreement must include provision for capacity and resources needed to administer the contract <br> - Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for the Division of Revenue Act. If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - DoT must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Any contractual agreement entered into in relation to this grant will be the responsibility of the contracting authority <br> - Provincial departments remain responsible for funding any shortfall experienced on this grant from their provincial equitable share <br> - Ensure that contracted operators' certified claims are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt <br> - Provinces must monitor and verify the correctness of the operators' claims in terms of the kilometres of service provided and provide a monthly summary report to the transferring officer <br> - Certify and submit monthly performance reports to DoT within 25 days after the end of the month, and quarterly performance reports within 30 days after the end of each quarter using the reporting format developed by DoT <br> - Provinces must inform the transferring officer of any disputes or challenges that may lead to service disruptions <br> - Provinces must ensure that public transport integration committee are established and functional and that no new contracts are paid from the grant if they are not considered by the public transport integration committee for approval <br> - Provincial departments must submit monthly report on COVID-19 expenditure at the end of each month |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Not applicable |

# Part 3: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Municipalities 

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B grants to municipalities

## Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority(ties) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between municipalities
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2022 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving municipalities
- Process for approval of business plans for 2023/24

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the Division of Revenue Bill, 2022 is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2022/23 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

## COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE GRANTS

| Integrated Urban Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To support spatially aligned public infrastructure investment that will lead to functional and efficient urban spaces and ultimately unlock growth |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for public investment in infrastructure for the poor and to promote increased access to municipal own sources of capital finance in order to increase funding for public investment in economic infrastructure <br> - To ensure that public investments are spatially aligned and to promote the sound management of the assets delivered |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to municipal infrastructure <br> - Improved quality of municipal services through infrastructure that is in better condition <br> - Improved spatial integration |
| Outputs | - Number of new water connections meeting minimum standards <br> - Number of new sewer connections meeting minimum standards <br> - Number of dwellings provided with connections to the main electricity supply by the municipality <br> - Percentage of known informal settlements receiving integrated waste handling services during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of parks provided during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of outdoor sports facilities provided during the financial year <br> - Additional square meters of public open space provided during the financial year <br> - Number of additional community halls provided during the financial year <br> - Number of additional libraries provided during the financial year <br> - Percentage of unsurfaced roads graded within the financial year <br> - Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed <br> - Length of non-motorised transport paths built over the financial year <br> - Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs <br> - Number of specialised vehicles for waste management (as defined in annexures A and B of the norms and standards for specialised waste vehicles) purchased to service the poor <br> Response to the COVID-19 pandemic <br> - Amount spent by a municipality on urgent repairs and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality <br> - Amount spent by a municipality for sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities that include temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing <br> - Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses a three-year capital programme that is aligned with a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - The three-year capital programme must demonstrate alignment with the Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - The three-year capital programme must provide the following detail for each sub-programme that is partially or fully funded by the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG): <br> - classification of sub-programme as informal settlement upgrading, other new infrastructure or renewal <br> - anticipated outputs <br> - indication of the proportion of outputs that will be delivered in priority areas as identified in the Spatial Development Framework <br> - indication of the proportion of outputs that will benefit low-income households, high income households or non-residential customers <br> - The three-year capital programme must demonstrate appropriate co-funding for the portion of the programme that does not benefit low-income households <br> - This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant-Management Information System (MIG-MIS) registration requirements for on-going projects that were previously funded from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| Conditions | - IUDG funds may only be spent on: <br> - basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure <br> - new infrastructure, upgrading existing infrastructure or renewing existing infrastructure <br> - maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly serving the poor <br> - specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor |


|  | Integrated Urban Development Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Before newly participating municipalities can receive their first tranche, their three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must have been approved through processes led by the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) <br> - The second transfer will only be released to municipalities that have spent at least 50 per cent of their first tranche <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's IUDG allocations may be used for programme management costs related to grant funded projects, only if a business plan for their programme management unit is approved by the transferring officer before the start of the municipal financial year. If these funds ( 5 per cent) are not planned or spent for this purpose they must revert back to capital projects in the IUDG <br> - Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS), where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects; including maintenance <br> - IUDG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data <br> - Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <br> - municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC) <br> - municipalities must make use of framework contracts approved by DSAC when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by DSAC <br> - initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced funds will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities <br> - subsequent transfers funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approval by DSAC <br> - Municipalities that are already part of the IUDG but do not continue to meet all of the qualification criteria for the grant must adopt and implement a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) and meet the qualification criteria within 2 years of the implantation of the PIP if they are to remain part of this grant. By the 31st of March 2022, Polokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatjie Local Municipality must have adopted PIPs, which must: <br> - be agreed with DCoG <br> - set out measurable indicators to improve performance on the gaps in the municipality's performance on IUDG qualification criteria <br> - address how the audit action plan will be implemented <br> - be adopted by the municipal council <br> - Municipalities implementing a PIP must submit quarterly reports on its progress to DCoG <br> - Municipalities using IUDG funding to purchase specialised vehicles for waste management must prepare a technical assessment report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that IUDG funds will only be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously served. The purchase will only be done through the National Treasury's RT57 transversal contract and the TAR must include a recommendation from the provincial Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) and a final recommendation from the national DEFF before it is considered. Vehicles may not be purchased with IUDG funds for other purposes <br> - To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic: <br> - municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services <br> - municipalities may spend 10 per cent of their allocations for the urgent repair and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality <br> - municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities including the provision of temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing; and to repair municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) <br> - municipalities must submit a separate business plan through their programme management unit for this spending under the Special Municipal Infrastructure Fund (SMIF) option in the MIG-MIS by 29 July 2022. Municipalities must report on how these funds are spent through the MIG-MIS. DCoG may approve that amounts above the 10 per cent threshold be used for these activities based on the municipality's motivation and its progress on committed projects <br> - Polokwane Local Municipality should not use the sanitisation provision for the sanitisation of public transport facilities as it is funded for this in the Public Transport Network Grant <br> - Municipalities must report on the use of funds for the COVID-19 response in line with the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the IUDG's criteria, these include: higher urban population densities and high economic activity <br> - The IUDG includes a base component, a performance-based component and a once-off planning component |


| Integrated Urban Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Most of the total IUDG allocation is the base allocation derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) formula explained in part five of annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and povertyweighted data <br> - A portion of the total IUDG allocation is allocated as a performance incentive. The performance-based component is also weighted according to the allocations in the MIG formula. This allocation is then adjusted based on performance against the following weighted indicators: <br> - non-grant capital as a percentage of total capital expenditure ( 40 per cent) <br> - repairs and maintenance expenditure ( 30 per cent) <br> - asset management plan ( 30 per cent) <br> - land use applications in priority areas ( 0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2022/23) <br> - building plan applications in priority areas ( 0 per cent - this factor is dormant in 2022/23) <br> - An equivalent of 3 per cent of the MIG formula allocation for participating municipalities is allocated to undertake specified planning activities, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <br> - a detailed three-year capital programme and a 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - property market empirical and diagnostic studies <br> - integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones <br> - investment pipeline development <br> - municipal systems and/or measures to improve ease of doing business such as construction permits and land use applications <br> - asset management plan <br> - identified priority areas for spatial transformation in line with the Spatial Development Framework and Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments including finance strategy for green infrastructure <br> - implementation of an agreed performance improvement plan <br> - private sector engagement strategy and programme indicating how the municipality will partner with different stakeholders on the delivery of the Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - development of climate change mitigation and adaptation plan or strategy |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial performance <br> - 95 per cent of the allocated funds were spent in 2020/21 |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - 5997 households provided with basic water <br> - 5751 households provided with sanitation services <br> - 6314 households provided with electricity <br> - Community infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <br> - 4 central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed <br> - 3 sport and recreation facilities developed <br> - 2 public facilities developed <br> - 20 kilometres of municipal roads developed <br> - 4664 FTEs created using the EPWP guidelines for the above outputs |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R1.1 billion; 2023/24: R1.1 billion and 2024/25: R1.2 billion |
| Payment schedule | - The grant will be paid in three instalments: July 2022, December 2022 and March 2023, in line with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national departments <br> - DCoG administers the IUDG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <br> - monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial departments of cooperative governance <br> - coordinate overall programme implementation <br> - share all reports on COVID-19 expenditure with the National Disaster Management Centre and report separately on COVID-19 expenditure in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the Division of Revenue Act <br> - The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent must support municipalities that have been identified collaboratively by DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance <br> - The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries must make the final recommendation on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles <br> - In addition to the sector-specific support and advice, the Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Transport, Department of Mineral Resources and Energy and DSAC will be expected to: |


|  | Integrated Urban Development Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - provide sector policies and plans to municipalities as informants to the preparation of Capital Expenditure Frameworks <br> participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme <br> fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs. National sector departments will be invited to participate in IUDG in-year monitoring meetings in order to facilitate this role |
|  | Responsibilities of the provincial departments <br> - Provincial departments responsible for local government must: <br> - coordinate technical support to municipalities <br> provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects <br> participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme <br> participate in in-year monitoring meetings <br> verify outputs and outcomes reported by municipalities on a sample of projects annually <br> - Provincial treasuries must: <br> - participate in processes to approve the 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework and three-year capital programme <br> - participate in in-year monitoring meetings <br> - Provincial departments of environment, forestry and fisheries are responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles to the national Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries |
|  | Responsibilities of the municipalities <br> - Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the Integrated Development Plan, threeyear capital programme and the 10 -year Capital Expenditure Framework <br> - Municipalities must monitor projects during the year and use this monitoring to inform reporting to DCoG <br> - Municipalities must report monthly, quarterly and at the end of the financial year in the prescribed format(s) and timelines <br> - Monthly, quarterly and annual reports must be signed-off by the Accounting Officer or the delegated official and submitted directly to provincial coordinators of DCoG |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Eligibility for the IUDG and minimum conditions for qualification are outlined in Annexure W1 to the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill <br> - If a Category B municipality wishes to apply for the IUDG for 2023/24 and is not already classified as an intermediate city municipality, it must submit an application to be classified as an intermediate city municipality by 29 April 2022. The municipality will receive notification of the outcome of its application by the 30 June 2022 <br> - Category B municipalities that have been classified as intermediate city municipalities and wish to be considered for qualification for the IUDG must submit an application form indicating compliance with minimum conditions by 29 July 2022 <br> - Municipalities that will be receiving the IUDG for the first time in 2023/24 must submit a first draft of the three-year capital programme and 10 -year Capital Expenditure Framework to the transferring officer by 31 March 2022 and the final versions of the three-year capital programme and 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework must be adopted by respective councils by 31 May 2022 <br> - The adopted three-year capital programme and 10 -year Capital Expenditure Framework must be submitted to the DCoG with council resolution no later than 10 days after adoption by council <br> - Municipalities that are already on the IUDG do not need to submit CEFs to DCoG annually unless they embarked on a process to review/ amend their CEF and 3-year Capital Programme in the prior year or advised by DCoG upon conducting a gap analysis on the existing CEF |


| Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Strategic goal | - To restore functionality of municipal infrastructure following a disaster |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant purpose | - To rehabilitate and reconstruct municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outcome statements | - Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster rehabilitated and reconstructed |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outputs | - Municipal infrastructure damaged by a disaster reconstructed and rehabilitated |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Priority of government that |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| this grant primarily |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| contributes to |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |$\quad$| - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| :--- | :--- |


| Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Develop and submit business plans incorporating implementation plans and disaster risk reduction measures for the proposed projects to prevent reoccurrence of disaster related damages in future <br> - Activate municipal project task teams for implementation of approved disaster projects <br> - Conduct on-site visits to monitor and evaluate the impact of projects and provide reports which include evidence to the NDMC through the relevant PDMC <br> - Utilise the funds in line with the approved post-disaster verification assessment report <br> - Submit reports on financial and non-financial information to the PDMC within five days of the end of each month in which funds are spent. Photographs depicting the project progress should be included as an annexure <br> - Submit a quarterly non-financial performance report signed-off by the Municipal Manager to the PDMC within 30 days after the end of each quarter in which funds are spent (in line with section 12(2)(c) of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act), together with supporting documentation such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, etc <br> - Evaluate the financial and non-financial performance of the municipality and submit such evaluation signed-off by the Municipal Manager to relevant provincial treasury and the NDMC through the PDMC within two months after the end of the financial year (in line with section 12(5) of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act), together with supporting documentation such as certificate of payment, pictures, invoices, etc |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Not applicable |


| Municipal Disaster Response Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To enable timely response to address community needs regarding impending or disastrous events classified by the National Disaster Management Centre |
| Grant purpose | - To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response subject to compliance with section 2 (1)(b) of the Disaster Management Act |
| Outcome statements | - Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated or alleviated |
| Outputs | - Emergency repair of critical infrastructure <br> - Emergency provision of critical goods and services |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <br> - copy of the classification of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act <br> - copy of the applicable contingency plan and emergency procedures in use by the municipality (in terms of section 49(1)(d) of the Disaster Management Act) <br> - prevention and mitigation strategies as per the disaster management plan <br> - copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to sections 56 and 57 of the same Act <br> - number of people, households, livestock and infrastructure affected and the extent of damages and losses - sectors affected <br> - total funds required for disaster response and relief measures <br> - resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the municipality to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster <br> - resources (both financial and in-kind) committed by other role players, including provinces, the private sector, national departments, state owned entities and non-government organisations <br> - cost-benefit analysis of the projects to be implemented <br> - An implementation plan with the following: <br> - details of the projects to be repaired including Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates <br> - costs of the projects <br> - consolidated projects cash flow over six-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> - An application for funding contribution may be based on the rapid assessment (preliminary versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the funding application) <br> - Specifics on the rapid response capacity to implement the projects and account for allocated funding |
| Conditions | - An occurrence should be classified as a disaster by the NDMC in terms of the Disaster Management Act and documentation linked to conditions within sections 56 and 57 of the above mentioned Act submitted to the NDMC <br> - This grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the municipality responsible for the provision of the affected basic service is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation, guidelines and available resources <br> - Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response and relief measures from their own budget, if unable to do so, proof must be provided <br> - Funds may only be used in line with the approved implementation plan. Any amendments to the implementation plan must be supported and recommended by the PDMC and approved by the NDMC and copies of the approved amendments shared with National Treasury <br> - Funds from this grant must be utilised within six calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the municipality <br> - A municipality may request through the PDMC, that the NDMC approve that an allocation be utilised more than six calendar months after the date of transfer in terms of section 25(3)(d) of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act. The approved amendments are to be shared with National Treasury <br> - The emergency procurement system provided for in Treasury Regulations should be invoked by the affected municipalities to ensure immediate response and relief measures within their areas of jurisdiction <br> - A copy of the contingency plan for the relevant hazard is to be submitted with the funding request |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated for classified disasters, based on reports from assessments conducted by the NDMC and PDMC and affected sectors for immediate disaster response and relief needs. This should include implementation of Section 56 and 57 of the Disaster Management Act. Additionally, it must be established that there are immediate disaster response and relief needs that cannot be met by the municipality through the contingency arrangements already in place <br> - The Accounting Officer for the affected municipality must indicate in their application that the total funds required from the grant for disaster response and relief exceed the available resources and/or resources already allocated for disaster response and relief <br> - Funding may be released in tranches, with the first tranche being based on the rapid assessment and verification of the disaster relief needs. The next tranches will be released once proof is submitted that the first tranche has been fully spent or committed and all grant conditions have been met |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant provides funding for responding to and providing response and relief measures for unforeseeable and unavoidable disasters where municipalities are unable to cope with the effects of the disaster from own resources |


|  | Municipal Disaster Response Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - R151 million has been allocated to 246 municipalities in the nine provinces for COVID-19 intervention measures |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - MDRG funds transferred to municipalities to provide funding for COVID-19 relief, was used for the procurement of: temporary sanitations; waste management decontamination of specific public spaces; personal protective equipment (PPE); and hygiene packs for hygiene promotion. This funding was disbursed as follows: <br> - R43 million to Eastern Cape for 37 municipalities <br> - R5 million for to Gauteng for 8 municipalities <br> - R9 million to Free State for 22 municipalities <br> - R47 million to KwaZulu-Natal for 53 municipalities <br> - R15 million to Limpopo for 27 municipalities <br> - R10 million to Mpumalanga for 17 municipalities <br> - R3 million to Northern Cape for 31 municipalities <br> - R11 million to North West for 22 municipalities <br> - R8 million to Western Cape for 29 municipalities |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R371 million; 2023/24: R373 million and 2024/25: R389 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Advise and guide municipalities and PDMCs about the existence of the grant and how grant funding can be applied for and the criteria to qualify for the grant <br> - Verify the applications for funding as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act and submit funding request to National Treasury for consideration within 14 days following the receipt of the assessment report and written funding request from the municipalities through the PDMCs and when all grant conditions have been met <br> - Confirm what support the relevant national sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support <br> - Notify the relevant municipality of a transfer at least three days before the transfer is made <br> - Notify the relevant PDMC together with the relevant sector departments, National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer and reason for transfer within five days of the transfer of funds to municipalities <br> - Provide National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of this grant <br> - Provide expenditure reports to National Treasury in line with the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) within 20 days after the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report to National Treasury in the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, with invoices and certificate of payments as annexures to the report <br> - Together with the relevant PDMC monitor the implementation of disaster response and relief projects |
|  | Responsibilities of the Provincial Disaster Management Centres <br> - Together with the affected municipalities and the relevant sector departments, conduct rapid assessments to verify the impact of the disaster within 14 days following the occurrence of the incident and compliance to all grant conditions <br> - Verify the applications for funding following the occurrence of the disaster as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act <br> - Confirm what support provincial sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support <br> - Assist municipalities with requests for disaster funding and sign-off the submitted funding application by the municipality, and monitor projects to ensure that the funds are used for intended purposes and provide reports to the NDMC and relevant provincial treasury <br> - Coordinate, analyse and submit expenditure reports signed-off by the head of the PDMC on progress regarding the implementation of the projects to NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent, with invoices and certificate of payments as annexures to the reports <br> - Coordinate, analyse and submit performance reports signed-off by the Head of the PDMC, which include evidence, on progress with implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - The PDMC should activate a project task team comprising of affected municipalities and sector departments <br> - Monitor the implementation of disaster funds and related projects |
|  | Responsibilities of the municipalities <br> - Cooperate with the NDMC, relevant PDMC and provincial and national sector departments to conduct damage assessment and cost verification <br> - Submit disaster assessment reports and funding requests signed-off by the Accounting Officer to the PDMC within 14 days following the classification of a disaster <br> - Municipalities must invoke emergency procurement processes provided for within the Treasury Regulations when spending the funds allocated, to ensure immediate assistance to the affected areas and must provide proof that measures were put in place to mitigate the occurrence in the form of a contingency plan for the specific hazard |


| Municipal Disaster Response Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | - Municipalities must implement all projects approved and ensure that the funds allocated are spent for their <br> intended purposes <br> - Activate project task teams during the implementation of disaster projects at a municipal level <br> - <br> Submit expenditure reports signed-off by the Accounting Officer which include evidence such as certificate <br> of payment, pictures, invoices, of implementation progress on the projects to the relevant PDMC within 10 <br> days after the end of each month in which funds are spent |  |  |  |  |  |
| - Submit a performance report signed-off by the Accounting Officer which includes evidence (such as |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| certificate of payment, pictures, invoices) of implementation progress on the projects to the PDMC within |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent |  |  |  |  |  |  |


|  | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Subsidise the capital costs of providing basic services to poor households <br> - Subside the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing poor households |
| Grant purpose | - To provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities <br> - To provide specific funding for the development of asset management plans for infrastructure servicing the poor |
| Outcome statements | - Improved access to basic services infrastructure for poor communities, through the use of labour-intensive construction (LIC) methods where it is technically feasible <br> - Improved reliability of basic services infrastructure for poor communities |
| Outputs | - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and the upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - basic water and sanitation services <br> - central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites <br> - sport and recreation facilities <br> - street and community lighting <br> - public facilities <br> - Number of poor households impacted through the urgent repairs and refurbishment of water, sanitation and solid waste management existing infrastructure <br> - Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed, upgraded and maintained servicing the poor <br> - Number of specialised vehicles for waste management (as referenced in annexures A and B of the norms and standards for specialised waste vehicles) purchased for servicing the poor <br> - Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs <br> - Number of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans developed <br> Response to the COVID-19 pandemic <br> - Amount spent by a municipality on urgent repairs and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality <br> - Amount spent by a municipality for sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities that include temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing <br> - Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) registration form for both Schedule 5, Part B and 6, Part B as agreed with sector departments, which includes: <br> - project title <br> - sector <br> - timeframes for implementation <br> - funder (municipalities in the case of Schedule 5, Part B and the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) in the case of Schedule 6, Part B) <br> - cost of the project <br> - LIC component of the project, with targets and processes to be used |
| Conditions | Schedule 5, Part B <br> - To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have followed the process for approval of 2022/23 projects and have confirmed by 29 April 2022 with DCoG, their programme, project planning and implementation readiness in the form of a council approved implementation plan that includes cash flow projections <br> - Municipal allocations must be fully committed to registered projects prior to the year of implementation and be informed by the Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and three-year capital plans which are aligned to the relevant One Plan of districts areas developed under the District Development Model <br> - MIG priorities set by municipalities (as stated in their MIG implementation plans) can only be changed inyear with other MIG registered projects, after municipal council approval and confirmation that the projects will be awarded and implemented in the same year <br> - Projects not implemented within three years of approval by the relevant appraisal committee will be deregistered by MIG Appraisal Committees <br> - Stalled projects where MIG funds have already been spent and not completed should be prioritised for implementation before any new projects are considered for registration, provided the municipality is not fully committed for the MTEF period <br> - Stalled projects can only be deregistered on confirmation that they are functional and benefiting the intended beneficiaries as per the project registration and within approved itemised cost <br> - MIG must be allocated and transferred directly to a category B or C municipality that has the powers and functions for basic services referred to in section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, to enable the municipality to provide basic municipal infrastructure to the poor, in line with their functions <br> - Municipalities must prioritise MIG funds for infrastructure that services eligible beneficiaries, such as: |

## Municipal Infrastructure Gran

- basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads and stormwater, waste management, street lighting and community facilities
- new or upgrading of municipal bulk infrastructure to support existing areas, the formalisation of informa settlements and to support economic development
- renewal of eligible infrastructure servicing the poor subject to the confirmation by the relevant sector department of the state of infrastructure and a commitment from the municipality of how on-going operations and maintenance of the renewed infrastructure will be funded and performed
- maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly servicing the poor
- specialised waste management vehicles servicing the poor
- Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their previous transfers and comply with reporting provisions before subsequent tranches are transferred
- By 30 December 2022, municipalities must spend:
- at least 40 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are equal or less than R100 million
- at least 45 per cent of their total MIG allocation, where allocations are more than R100 million
- Municipalities must comply with sector norms, standards and legislation as confirmed by sectors during the MIG project registration processes
- Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Road Asse Management System (RRAMS) where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects
- MIG funds can be used for road maintenance only if projects are planned and prioritised using RRAMS data
- Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation:
- municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by the Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC)
- initial transfers of funds from the ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation to identified projects will be subject to signing of a memorandum of understanding between DSAC and the beneficiary municipalities
- subsequent transfers for projects funded through the ring-fenced amount will also be subject to approva by DSAC
- Sport infrastructure as part of the P-component:
- municipalities must submit technical reports for spending 33 per cent of their P-component allocation on sport and recreation infrastructure projects
- all sport infrastructure plans and technical reports must be submitted as part of the normal MIG planning process but will be reviewed and approved by DSAC to ensure they comply with norms and standards before construction can begin
- Municipalities must ensure compliance to EPWP infrastructure guidelines in aligning their projects and reporting the work opportunities created on the EPWP reporting system
- Municipalities must ensure that a minimum of 20 per cent of their budget applies LIC methods and complies to EPWP infrastructure guidelines as part of the feasibility phase of the project
- Municipalities using MIG funding to purchase specialised vehicles for waste management must complete a technical assessment report (TAR) which must comply with the norms and standards for specialised waste management vehicles. The TAR must demonstrate that MIG funds will only be used for the expansion of waste management services to poor households not previously serviced. The purchase will only be done through the National Treasury's transversal contract RT57 and the TAR must include a recommendation from the Provincial Department Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) and a fina recommendation from the National DFFE before being appraised for registration. Vehicles may not be purchased with MIG funds for other purposes
- A municipality must consider procuring goods and services for water and sanitation projects through nationally set up framework contracts, where available, before utilising municipal procurement processes
- Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports in the prescribed national template and signed-off by the municipal manager or delegated official
- Municipalities must utilise the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIG-MIS) to facilitate programme and project management and reporting
- The cost for the Project Management Unit (PMU) does not exceed 5 per cent of a municipality's MIG allocation and may be used for programme/project management costs related to all Schedule 5, Part B grantfunded projects and only if a business plan for the PMU is approved by 29 April 2022. If these funds are not committed for this purpose or spent for this purpose they must revert back for MIG capital projects
- At least 95 per cent of municipalities' allocation must be used on eligible MIG funded projects, including maintenance on roads mainly servicing the poor
- A maximum of 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation may, subject to submitting a business plan for approval by DCoG, be used to fund activities related to the development of an Infrastructure Asse Management Plan. The business plan must be:
- recommended by the relevant sector department
- accompanied by an Excel copy of the municipality's audited asset register
- submitted by 31 March 2022
- To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic:
- municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services
- municipalities that have non-compliance pre-directives or directives with the Department of Water and Sanitation may spend up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the urgent repair and refurbishment of water and sanitation infrastructure to restore functionality

|  | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - non-water services authorities may request approval from the transferring officer to spend on water and sanitation projects, on presentation of the signed service level agreements with the relevant water services authorities <br> - municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities and other municipal public facilities including the provision of temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitisers (as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), personal protective equipment for municipal and public transport workers and provisions for physical distancing; and to repair municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) <br> - municipalities must register projects on the MIG-MIS within the required timeframes for MIG projects and must report on how these funds are spent through the MIG-MIS. DCoG may approve that amounts above the 10 per cent threshold be used for these activities based on the municipality's motivation and its progress on committed projects <br> - Rustenburg and George local municipalities should not use the sanitisation provision for the sanitisation of public transport facilities as they are funded for this in the Public Transport Network Grant <br> - Municipalities must report on the use of funds for the COVID-19 response in line with the requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act <br> Schedule 6, Part B <br> - DCoG will assess municipalities on the following criteria by February 2022: <br> - Municipalities with the Department of Water and Sanitation and DFFE directives/non-compliance on the poor state of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure <br> - actual expenditure reported by municipalities on repairs and maintenance from the previous financial year is lower than 1 per cent of the value of the municipality's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) <br> - extent of non-revenue water as reported in the audited municipal annual financial statements (AFS). Where non-revenue water is in excess of 30 per cent and not decreasing from year-to-year, the municipality shall be determined to be failing to manage its water supply <br> low MIG expenditure performance over the last four municipal financial years (spent on average 70 per cent and less against the originally annually allocated MIG (before adjustments) over the last four years (2017/18-2020/21) as well as the expenditure performance of the 2021/22 allocation as at the end of December 2021 - see thresholds for Schedule 5, Part B above) <br> - DCoG will notify relevant municipalities by March 2022 on the analysis results, DCoG and relevant municipalities must enter into a memorandum of understanding and agree on a capacity building plan before any project is implemented <br> - DCoG to prepare an implementation plan based on the converted funding specifying the agreed projects to be implemented per municipality by 29 April 2022. The affected municipalities will align their 2022/23 implementation plans in line with their converted $2022 / 23$ MIG allocations to be submitted to DCoG by 29 April 2022 <br> - DCoG may use indirect MIG allocations to fund the urgent repairs and refurbishment of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure <br> - DCoG will make payments to contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done |
| Allocation criteria | - Part 5 of Annexure W1 to the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill sets out the MIG formula in detail, showing how the formula incorporates backlog and poverty data <br> - The funds ring-fenced for sport infrastructure are allocated based on estimated costs of projects that: <br> - fill identified gaps and are confirmed with the provincial departments responsible for sport and the municipalities <br> - align to the National Sport and Recreation Plan, National Sport Facilities Plan and transformation imperatives <br> - align to priority sport codes |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - The MIG programme was allocated R14.5 billion in the 2020/21 financial year. The full amount was transferred and 91 per cent of this was reported as spent by municipalities <br> 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <br> - 53469 households provided with basic water and 43979 households provided with sanitation services <br> - 79671 households provided with street and community lighting <br> - Community infrastructure constructed (new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure): <br> - 11 central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites developed <br> - 17 sport and recreation facilities developed <br> - 44 public facilities developed <br> - 1474 kilometres of municipal roads developed <br> - 152838 FTEs created using the EPWP guidelines for the above outputs |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R16.8 billion; 2023/24: R17.6 billion and 2024/25: R18.4 billion |
| Payment schedule | ransfers are made in accordance with a payment Schedule approved by National Treasury |



| Municipal Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - support DCoG in the identification of projects to be funded from DCoG as a Schedule 6, Part B <br> - Department of Mineral Resources and Energy must: <br> - support municipalities with planning and implementation of public lighting and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector support the process of the development of electricity community infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers <br> - Department of Transport must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the RRAMS data and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector <br> - Department of Sport, Arts and Culture must: <br> - identify projects with targeted municipalities to be allocated funds outside of the MIG formula by September 2022 <br> - support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal sport and recreation facilities and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector <br> - review, approve and sign-off all MIG projects before recommendation by the provincial sport departments to the MIG appraisal committee support the process of the development of sport infrastructure asset management plans and the updating and verification of asset registers <br> - Department of Public Works and Infrastructure must: <br> - monitor compliance with the EPWP infrastructure guidelines and advise municipalities on the use of labour-intensive processes, systems, techniques and approaches <br> - monitor the number of work opportunities and FTEs created on MIG funded projects that contribute towards EPWP and assist municipalities in meeting their set targets <br> - ensure that municipalities register their projects on the EPWP reporting system and monitor compliance with norms and standards applicable to this sector |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial departments <br> - Coordinate technical support to municipalities <br> - Monitor performance of municipal Programme/Project Management Units and recommend relevant sanctions for under-performance to DCoG <br> - Provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects <br> - Provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS <br> - Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans <br> - Monitor and reconcile reported expenditure with proof of payment signed-off by the municipality <br> - Monitor the accuracy of project registration forms and coordinate monthly, quarterly and annual reports from municipalities and forward them to DCoG <br> - Coordinate district appraisal and progress committee meetings ensuring that DCoG and relevant sector departments are invited <br> - Issue registration letters for projects approved by the district appraisal committees to municipalities, copying DCoG <br> - Monitor project implementation in collaboration with sectors coordinate project spot checks with relevant stakeholders and compile relevant spot check reports <br> - Monitor the capturing of site visit reports by municipalities on the MIG-MIS <br> - Monitor compliance with provincial legislation and alignment to provincial growth and development strategies through project registration |
|  | Responsibilities of provincial sector departments <br> - Each provincial sector department must fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs <br> - Provide technical advice as required by a municipality through the feasibility, planning, design, tender and construction phases of a MIG project <br> - Provide support to municipalities with the development of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans <br> - Participate in district appraisal and progress committee meetings <br> - Evaluate and provide recommendations on sector technical reports before projects are appraised <br> - Provincial departments of environment, forestry and fisheries are responsible for providing recommendations on the TAR for the purchasing of specialised waste management vehicles and the national DFFE must provide final approval before submitting projects for registration in the MIG appraisal process |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the IDP and three-year capital programme <br> - Municipalities must certify compliance to the provision of the 2022 DoRA after the Schedule of transfers has been communicated by DCoG and before the first transfer is made to the municipality by DCoG <br> - Municipalities must have appropriate capacity to implement the MIG, this must be supported by the human resource plan of the municipality <br> - Municipalities must monitor each project and ensure that MIG funds are spent for the intended purpose as registered on the MIG-MIS <br> - The municipality must comply with the submission of monthly and quarterly reports through the MIG-MIS and the annual reports in the prescribed formats and timelines, reports must be signed-off by the municipal manager or the delegated official and submitted to national government via the provincial department responsible for local government |


|  | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Compulsory use of the MIG-MIS to inform the content of the reports mentioned above <br> - Municipalities must capture project site visit reports as part of the portfolio of evidence to support claims |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | Schedule 5, Part B <br> - Municipalities must submit all technical reports to the sector departments responsible for water, sanitation, solid waste, sport and recreation, roads and transport by 29 July 2022 for all projects to be implemented in 2023/24 <br> - The responsible sector department must evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 30 September 2022 <br> - When projects are registered for 2023/24, the municipality must identify how each MIG infrastructure project is aligned to and/or supports their local economic development strategy <br> - The municipality must submit all project registration forms by 30 September 2022, for the projects to be implemented in 2023/24, to the provincial department responsible for local government <br> - The provincial departments must provide final recommendations to municipalities by 30 November 2022 <br> - Municipalities must submit to DCoG by 30 January 2023, detailed project implementation plans for all the projects to be implemented in the 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial years <br> - Such plans should include timelines regarding project designs, initiation of procurement, and environmental impact assessment (EIA) and/or relevant permit/license approvals in the prescribed format <br> - Municipalities must submit updated implementation plans (as described above) by 28 April 2023, justifying any changes from the 30 January 2023 submission <br> - MISA must sign-off on technical and/or business plan reports [before submission to sector departments or Acquisition Committees], thereby acknowledging the appropriate use of alternative technology and good practices for MIG projects, including for feasibility studies, labour-intensive construction, operations and maintenance and integrated infrastructure asset management <br> Schedule 6, Part B <br> - DCoG will engage with identified municipalities by February 2023 for possible conversion of their 2023/24 MIG allocations to a Schedule 6, Part B after applying the following criteria: <br> - Municipalities with DWS and DFFE directives/ non-compliance on the poor state of water, sanitation and solid waste management infrastructure <br> - actual expenditure reported by municipalities on repairs and maintenance from the previous financial year is lower than 1 per cent of the value of the municipality's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) <br> - extent of non-revenue water as reported in the audited municipal annual financial statements (AFS). Where non-revenue water is in excess of 30 per cent and not decreasing from year-to-year, the municipality shall be determined to be failing to manage its water supply <br> - low MIG expenditure performance over the last four municipal financial years (spent on average $70 \%$ and less against the originally annually allocated MIG (before adjustments) over the last four years (2018/19-2021/22) as well as the expenditure performance of the 2022/23 allocation as at the end of December 2022 - see thresholds for Schedule 5, Part B above) <br> - DCoG will notify affected municipalities by March 2023 on the analysis results, DCoG and relevant municipalities and must enter into a memorandum of understanding and/or support plan before any project is implemented <br> - DCoG to prepare an implementation plan based on the converted funding specifying the agreed projects to be implemented per municipality by April 2023. The affected municipalities will align their 2022/23 implementation plans in line with their converted 2023/24 MIG allocations to be submitted to DCoG by 28 April 2022 |


| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Cooperative Governance (Vote 3) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Strategic goal | - An efficient and developmental sphere of government capable of delivering services to local communities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant purpose | - To assist municipalities to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems as |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | required in the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated <br> in equitable share | - The grant is aimed at building the capacity of targeted municipalities to implement sound institutional and <br> governance systems required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and related local government <br> legislation |  |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant was allocated R120 million, of which R28 million (23 per cent) was spent by the end of the <br> financial year |  |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - R28 million was spent over the year ending March 2021 through the District Development Model (DDM) <br> approach in respect of the costs associated with the eThekwini Metropolitan District Hub, OR Tambo <br> District Hub and Waterberg District Hub |  |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |  |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R140 million; 2023/24: R147 million and 2024/25: R153 million |  |
| Payment schedule | - Schedule 6 grant, payments to the service provider made in accordance with the signed service level |  |
| agreement, implementation plan and project milestones or deliverables |  |  |

## MINERAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY GRANTS

| Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce electricity consumption by promoting energy efficient practices |
| Grant purpose | - To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement energy efficiency and demand-side management (EEDSM) initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency |
| Outcome statements | - Reduced demand for electricity <br> - Increased awareness of energy saving <br> - Skills development in energy efficiency <br> - Energy management capability enhanced |
| Outputs | - Amount of electricity saved in kilowatt hours (KWh) <br> - Number of energy efficient street lights installed <br> - Number of energy efficient traffic lights installed <br> - Number of buildings retrofitted <br> - Number of units of water services infrastructure retrofitted |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Projected energy savings <br> - Key activities <br> - Inputs |
| Conditions | - Funds can only be used to implement electricity-saving projects in municipal infrastructure <br> - The focus for implementation of energy efficiency interventions is limited to municipal buildings, streetlights, traffic lights, wastewater treatment works and pump stations <br> - Municipalities must determine a detailed and extended electricity consumption baseline in line with South African Standards (SANS 5002 and SANS 50010) <br> - Municipalities must respond to the request for proposals issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in the format provided <br> - Municipalities must commit to energy savings (in KWh) to be achieved through the retrofits to the DMRE <br> - A performance agreement with specific conditions shall be entered into between the municipality and the DMRE <br> - The municipality shall prepare a project work plan and business plan in the templates provided by the DMRE <br> - The municipality shall procure the streetlight luminaires as per the standardised technical specifications developed by the transferring officer <br> - A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 29 July 2022 to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities to embed the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action (V-NAMA) project, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <br> - investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation) <br> - development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments <br> - utilisation of a minimum of 50 per cent capital expenditure as co-funding for the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action projects |
| Allocation criteria | - The following criteria are used for selecting municipalities to receive allocations from the grant: <br> - municipalities that have responded to the request for proposals as issued by the DMRE <br> - municipalities with higher electricity consumption and higher electricity saving potential <br> - municipalities with clearly defined objectives on energy efficiency improvements <br> - proposals that use proven energy efficient technologies with low pay-back periods <br> - municipalities that are participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project (V-NAMA) and SA-EU General Support Programme <br> - municipalities that show readiness and capacity to implement EEDSM projects <br> - good past performance if a municipality has previously participated in the programme <br> - quality, viability and financial feasibility of proposed projects |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific conditional transfer in support of the EEDSM programme |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - R221 million was allocated and transferred to participating municipalities |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - A total electricity saving of 17873 MWh per annum was reported by municipalities against the total projected electricity consumption baseline of 19426 MWh per annum |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R223 million; 2023/24: R224 million and 2024/25: R243 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |


|  | Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Monitoring and evaluation of the EEDSM programme including measurement and verification of energy savings <br> - Make available to municipalities, the lighting technology technical specifications guideline and support them through capacity building workshops on best practices and pricing for EEDSM projects <br> - Communicate to municipalities the process and requirements for obtaining EEDSM grant funds in 2023/24 <br> - Develop a fair and open process to accredit and establish a panel of competent service providers with technical expertise and suppliers of energy efficient technology to support municipalities during the implementation of EEDSM projects <br> - Provide technical support to municipalities participating in the Vertically Nationally Appropriated Mitigation Action Support Project of South Africa |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit proposals as per the request for proposals issued by DMRE <br> - Ensure that proposals are in the format and template provided by DMRE <br> - Implement the EEDSM programme as per the framework and contractual agreement <br> - In the implementation of EEDSM projects, use service providers and/or energy efficient technology suppliers accredited by DMRE <br> - Submit to the DMRE detailed energy consumption baseline data and a business plan signed by the municipal manager before the start of the 2022/23 municipal financial year <br> - Submit to the DMRE the monthly and quarterly reports approved by the municipal manager <br> - In a case where a municipality delegates the implementation of the programme to its entity (i.e. Johannesburg City Power, Mangaung CENTLEC, etc.) such an entity shall enter into an implementation contract with the municipality for the purposes of reporting and accountability. A copy of this implementation contract must be shared with DMRE |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Proposals must be submitted by 15 September 2022 and shall be evaluated against the criteria set out in this framework and the request for proposals issued by DMRE |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure |
| (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity |  |\(\left.| \begin{array}{ll}- To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to <br>

Eskom to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including <br>
informal settlements, farm dwellers, new and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk <br>
infrastructure in Eskom licenced areas\end{array}\right]\)

| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Responsibilities of Eskom <br> - The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA, after diversity maximum demand, 20 Amp per household <br> connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy (2018) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Implement INEP according to the approved implementation guidelines <br> - Report to the DMRE and the National Treasury on monthly and quarterly progress on financial and non- <br> financial performance of the grant |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | - Report accurately and timeously on EPWP information |  |  |  |  |  |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Mineral Resources and Energy (Vote 34) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To reduce electrification backlogs through funding of household connections and bulk infrastructure (substations and medium voltage lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity |
| Grant purpose | - To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including informal settlements, farm dwellers, new and existing dwellings) and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure |
| Outcome statements | - A reduction in household electrification backlogs <br> - Universal access to electricity |
| Outputs | - The number of connections to households per annum <br> - The number of substations completed <br> - Kilometres of medium voltage lines completed <br> - Implementation of labour-intensive delivery methods, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines on electrification projects and the work opportunities created |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Key activities <br> - Inputs (resources) |
| Conditions | - Municipalities must register electrification business plans for bulk infrastructure with INEP and abide by the advice or guidance of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) regarding the central planning and co-ordination for such bulk infrastructure <br> - Municipalities must provide the DMRE with a detailed project implementation plan during the first quarter of the municipal financial year (by the end of September 2022) <br> - Municipalities must appoint service providers during the first quarter of the municipal financial year (by end of September 2022) before subsequent tranches are transferred <br> - Bulk infrastructure can only be funded for infrastructure serving poor households (where infrastructure serves tariff-funded areas and poor households, costs should be shared) <br> - No bulk infrastructure project will be funded without submitting the business plan <br> - INEP funds may be used for the refurbishment of critical infrastructure, only upon approval of a business plan submitted to the DMRE <br> - Municipalities must utilise their own funding if the subsidy is insufficient <br> - Projects should be implemented as per the contract agreed between the DMRE and the municipality, any deviations from the contract must be communicated to the DMRE for approval <br> - No contracts will be signed unless all the annexures are submitted <br> - No reimbursement will be made for projects that have been implemented without the prior approval by the DMRE <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 50 per cent of their previous transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made <br> - The maximum size of supply is 2.4 kVA after diversity maximum demand, standard installation of 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy (2018) <br> - Municipalities may utilise up to R1.5 million of their total allocation for service fees (pre-engineering) if approved by the DMRE in their business plan <br> - Municipalities must adhere to labour intensive construction methods in terms of the EPWP guidelines for activities such as trenching and the planting of poles, including the promotion of companies owned by Vulnerable Groups <br> - Municipalities creating assets under the Eskom area of supply should enter into a Service Level Agreement with respect to the operations and maintenance of the asset |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on an assessment of applications from local municipalities based on: <br> - high backlogs <br> - rural bias <br> - number of planned households per project <br> - past performance <br> - integration with other programmes such as the district development model, the National Development Plan, catalytic projects, and mining towns <br> - the financial, technical and staff capabilities to distribute electricity and expand and maintain networks consultation with communities through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process <br> ensuring that universal access objectives are fast-tracked <br> connecting informal settlements where service delivery has been prioritised <br> new and upgrading of bulk infrastructure projects that support future electrification needs, and for refurbishment projects, where distribution network reliability adversely impacts economic activity and cannot sustain current electrification |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households |


| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - R1.3 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 60219 households were connected including connections funded from roll-overs |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R2.1 billion; 2023/24: R2.2 billion and 2024/25: R2.3 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the <br> transferring officer and <br> receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Agree with municipalities on outputs and targets <br> - Continuously monitor implementation and provide support to municipalities |
|  | - Verify reports from municipalities <br> - Ensure that the payment schedule is aligned to the timelines for projected expenditure on each project |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Ensure that projects are implemented in line with what is reflected in the IDP of the municipality <br> - Report accurately and timeously on the management of this grant and include invoices and EPWP <br> information on their monthly reports, when reporting to the DMRE |
|  | - Appoint service providers during the first quarter of the municipality financial year (July-September 2022) <br> to implement their projects |
| - Maintain and operate electricity infrastructure in line with licence conditions |  |

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANTS

|  | Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |  |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household |  |
|  | - ${ }^{\text {life }}$ | To provide funding to facilitate a programmatic, inclusive and municipality-wide approach to upgrading |
| informal settlements |  |  |


|  | Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities |
| :---: | :---: |
| Conditions | - Funds should be utilised as per the UISP as defined in the National Housing Code <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) approving business plan and informal settlement upgrading plans per settlement consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act and in compliance with the National Housing Code <br> - The flow of the second tranche will be conditional upon the: <br> - submission of the first quarter report, in line with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88, signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality submission of the report with financial and non-financial information aligned to the approved upgrading plans <br> - The flow of the third tranche will be conditional upon submission of second quarter (both financial and non-financial) performance information, in line with the requirements of MFMA circular 88 <br> - Municipalities should only implement projects in the approved upgrading plans and any deviation from the approved upgrading plans should be sought from the DHS <br> - Where there are no upgrading plans and spending is approved in terms of an interim plan, funding will only be transferred to a metro provided that confirmation is provided to DHS that individual upgrading plans are being developed for these projects and will be completed by the end of 2022/23 <br> - Municipalities should ensure alignment between the infrastructure grants (provision of bulk) and the ISUPG <br> - Municipal managers must sign off and confirm that projects captured in their informal settlements upgrading plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2022/23 financial year <br> - Municipalities may request in writing to the transferring officer, approval to amend their business plans. In case of a municipality having been allocated additional funding, a separate report is to be submitted by such municipality. The transferring officer should respond within 3 working days <br> - The payment schedules submitted by municipalities should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved upgrading plans <br> - A maximum of 5 per cent of the allocation may be utilised for the Operational Support Capital Programme as per the Operational Support Capital Programme Policy of the DHS <br> - The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional upon approval by the DHS of municipal business plan which is consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2022 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and in compliance with the National Housing Code |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities <br> - These funds are determined through the USDG allocation formula |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for the upgrading of informal settlements |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Grant introduced in 2021/22 |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Grant introduced in 2021/22 |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R4.2 billion; 2023/24: R4.4 billion and 2024/25: R4.6 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Maintain the policy and programme and assist with interpretation <br> - Develop a reporting template for municipalities on UISP outputs and publish it by 30 May 2022 <br> - Monitor and evaluate municipal financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems including quarterly summary reports on performance related to the UISP <br> - Provide implementation assistance support to municipalities as may be required <br> - Undertake structured and other visits to municipalities as is necessary <br> - Facilitate structured intergovernmental forums for regular interaction with municipalities <br> - Submit a report on the status of informal settlements and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to National Treasury by 01 August 2022 <br> - Identify lessons from the preparation and implementation of this window and use these to inform the design of the proposed new grant for informal settlement upgrading <br> - The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a Municipal Manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities <br> - Use the ISUP grant to leverage other forms of funding <br> - Prioritise the gazetted priority projects |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Initiate, plan and formulate applications for projects relating to the upgrading of informal settlements, which in the case of municipalities that are not accredited, must be in collaboration with the relevant provincial department |


|  | Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Request assistance from the provincial department on any of the matters concerned if the municipality lacks the capacity, resources or expertise <br> - Submit informal settlement upgrading plans by 27 May 2022 <br> - Implement approved projects in accordance with UISP plans approved by the national department <br> - Fast-track the planning approval processes for informal settlements upgrading projects <br> - Assume ownership of the engineering services installed <br> - Manage, operate and maintain settlement areas developed under this programme <br> - Coordinate and facilitate the provision of bulk and connector engineering services (including through funding from the main USDG) <br> - Submit a report on the status of informal settlements in their municipal area and their categorisation (in terms of the National Upgrading Support Programme's methodology) to DHS by 27 May 2022 <br> - Identify lessons from the implementation of this window and share these with DHS <br> - Municipalities should submit a signed letter by a municipal manager or a delegated person, as an attachment to the monthly and quarterly reports <br> - Detailed performance report per settlement (i.e., project level performance) report for phase 1-3 aligned to the business plan must be submitted quarterly <br> - Municipalities must adhere to section 16 of the 2022 DoRA if they are planning to appoint any other organ of state to implement human settlement projects on their behalf <br> - Municipalities must report quarterly on projects funded, in line with the requirements of the MFMA circular 88. Reporting must include financial and non-financial performance on progress against UISP plans, using the template prescribed by the DHS <br> - Municipalities must report on the percentage of their allocations awarded to companies owned by designated groups on a monthly and quarterly basis |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Draft informal settlement upgrading plans for each settlement to be upgraded in 2022/23 must be submitted to DHS by 30 January 2023. The DHS will provide comments by 15 March 2023 <br> - Final business plans must be submitted by no later than 17 April 2023 |


| Municipal Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 7, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To ensure improved quality of household life following a disaster (as defined in the Disaster Management Act) |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding to municipalities for provision of temporary shelter assistance to households affected by disasters or a housing emergency <br> - To provide funding to municipalities to repair the damage to housing for low-income households following a disaster or housing emergency if the costs of repairs are less than the cost of relocation and provision of temporary shelter |
| Outcome statements | - Households accommodated in adequate temporary shelter following a disaster <br> - The safety of houses for low-income households, damaged following a disaster restored |
| Outputs | - Emergency and short-term assistance to households affected and/or impacted by disasters, through: <br> - provision of temporary shelter <br> - temporary relocation of households to safer accommodation and/or shelter <br> - repair to damaged houses following a disaster |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Applications for funding from this grant use the Municipal Emergency Housing Grant (MEHG) application form which must be supported by the following documents: <br> - details of the disaster, municipal ward, the impact thereof and number of temporary shelters required as well as the number of households affected <br> - specification of the shelter to be provided and total funds required for disaster response <br> - implementation plan <br> - summary of the projects including GPS coordinates <br> - register of beneficiaries as prescribed in the guidelines <br> - consolidated project cash flow over a three-month period as an annexure to the implementation plan <br> - a copy of the municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy highlighting emergency procurement policy/procedures <br> - letter from the Provincial Disaster Management Centre signed by the Head confirming that the disaster incident occurred <br> - municipalities must submit a verified assessment report per affected household in case of reported disasters or required repairs to damaged houses <br> - copies of the Auditor-Generals most recent audit report on the Municipality |
| Conditions | - Municipalities must submit an application to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) within 14 days of the agreement by the mayor that a housing emergency exists in terms of section 2.3.1 (a) and (b) of the Emergency Housing Programme as per the Housing Code <br> - The relevant Provincial Disaster Management Centre must be informed of the application in writing by the municipality <br> - The municipal manager must sign-off and confirm the information captured in the application <br> - Shelter solutions funded from the grant must comply with the National Housing Code and subsidy quantum <br> - The approval of funding to repair damage caused by disasters must be subjected to the assessment report by a certified employee <br> - The emergency response in rural areas will be in accordance with the guidelines issued by DHS <br> - Overall costs per unit should not be in excess of the applicable subsidy quantum <br> - The flow of the first tranche of funds is conditional on recommendation by the national DHS and approval by National Treasury <br> - The flow of the second tranche is subject to the municipality spending at least 80 per cent of the first instalment and submitting detailed non-financial and financial reports indicating progress to date signed-off by the accounting officer <br> - Funds may only be spent on items and activities included in the application recommended for funding by the accounting officer of the national DHS and any deviation must be approved by the transferring officer <br> - Municipal officers must submit a report within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds are spent, outlining expenditure of the funds and documentary proof of services rendered. Thereafter monthly reports shall be submitted to the national DHS until the funds are fully utilised <br> - The emergency procurement system as guided by Public Finance Management Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations must be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities |
| Allocation criteria | - This grant funding is intended to address the housing needs of households who for reasons beyond their control, find themselves in need of emergency housing, such as: <br> - existing shelter destroyed or damaged by a disaster <br> - displaced following a disaster <br> - relocation due to prevailing material (physical) conditions posing an immediate threat to the adequacy and safety of their existing housing as a result of a disaster <br> - The grant is allocated to municipalities on recommendation by the accounting officer of the national DHS and approval by National Treasury |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for a rapid response to disasters as they arise |


|  | Municipal Emergency Housing Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant was allocated R259 million and R166 million was transferred to municipalities of which R144 million was spent by municipalities |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Number of temporary residential units built: <br> - uMtubatuba: 649 <br> - Mbashe Local Municipality: 82 <br> - Namakoi Local Municipality: 20 <br> - Greater Kostad Local Municipality: 81 |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R175 million; 2023/24: R183 million and 2024/25: R191 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | - Responsibilities of the national department <br> - DHS will, upon receipt of the application for disaster relief, send acknowledgement of receipt within 1 day of receipt of such an application <br> - DHS should conduct assessment and physical verification of a disaster incident within 10 days after the receipt of the application for disaster relief from the province and within a day after recommending to the Director General approval or non-approval of the application <br> - A letter signed by the Director General will be sent to the municipality within 3 days after the conclusion of assessment and verification period of 10 days thereafter informing the province of the outcome of the assessment <br> - Advise and guide municipalities about the existence of the MEHG and how it can be accessed <br> - Develop and publish the MEHG application form template in consultation with National Treasury and the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Monitor programme implementation including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters <br> - Support municipalities to plan for potential disasters. This includes identifying communities/households that reside in unsafe conditions posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters <br> - Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and lifethreatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required <br> - Facilitate a coordinated housing assistance intervention response in circumstances where disasters affect more than one municipality <br> - Coordinate assistance with the National Disaster Management Centre to ensure there is no duplication of funding with the provincial and municipal disaster relief grants and the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant <br> - Request National Treasury's approval for the disbursement of funds to municipalities within 10 days of receipt of an application for funding from this grant <br> - Notify the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before the transfer of funds. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after the notification <br> - Design a reporting template to be signed a duly authorised and or delegated official in the municipality <br> - Transfer funds to the municipalities with a clear stipulation of the purpose of the funds <br> - Provide the National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 10 days after a transfer of the funds <br> - Undertake oversight visits together with the municipality for verifications of reported performance <br> - Submit financial and non-financial reports to the National Treasury 20 days after the end of each month <br> - Provide a performance report within 45 days after the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to the National Treasury, using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed with the National Treasury <br> - Together with the municipalities monitor the implementation of funded projects <br> - Support municipalities in accessing the MEHG <br> - DHS must publish guidelines for registration of beneficiaries and emergency response in rural areas |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Municipalities are responsible for providing the first response in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency and should notify the DHS within 3 days after the disaster has occurred. The assessment and physical verification of the disaster should be undertaken within 2 days <br> - Municipalities should apply for the MEHG within 14 days of the agreement that an emergency exists <br> - Municipalities must facilitate the release of municipal owned land <br> - Prepare and submit a complete application with all supporting documents for the MEHG in the event of disaster incidents occurring within their jurisdiction <br> - Together with the national DHS and PDMC conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for funding within five days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions <br> - Upon approval of the application by the national DHS and receipt of funding, implement the intended relief measure (emergency housing solutions) in respect of the affected households and communities <br> - Manage implementation of emergency interventions including establishing and maintaining a register or database of human settlements disasters and emergencies in the municipality <br> - Plan disaster mitigation measures in collaboration with the relevant Local Disaster Management Centre; these include public awareness and community outreach initiatives in respect of disaster mitigation <br> - Facilitate the release of municipal owned land for emergency housing and resettlement purposes |


| Municipal Emergency Housing Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Plan for potential disaster incidents. This includes identifying communities/households that reside on inadequate land posing a threat to health and safety as well as households who live in areas prone to flooding and/or other disasters <br> - Facilitate that identified and prioritised communities and/or households are relocated and properly housed in formalised townships that comply with human settlement development norms and standards <br> - Ensure that the shelter solutions comply with the Housing Code <br> - Monitor the planning and priority development for communities/households residing in unhealthy and lifethreatening circumstances and provide implementation assistance where required <br> - Provide financial and non-financial reports to national DHS within 15 days after the end of each month on a reporting template signed by a duly authorised and or delegated official in the municipality <br> - Ensure contingency plans are in place to facilitate the provision of emergency shelter in the immediate aftermath of a housing emergency. These plans could include having standby contracts in place that allow for the rapid deployment of emergency shelter and/or identifying safe sites for temporary shelter <br> - Ensure that emergency procurement policies in line with the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and Treasury Regulations are in place <br> - Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress with implementation of the projects to the national DHS within 30 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent <br> - Apply for rollover in terms of section 21 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and furnish the transferring officer with a proof of the submission to National Treasury <br> - Identify communities and/or households for temporary relocation due to an imminent disaster event <br> - Monitor the implementation of funded disaster projects by sectors <br> - Maintain a register of the beneficiaries detailing names, ID numbers and physical location as per the DHS guidelines <br> - Encourage active involvement of communities/effective communication in planning and executing relocation plans |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Not applicable |


|  | Urban Settlements Development Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Human Settlements (Vote 33) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 4, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life |
| Grant purpose | - To supplement the capital revenues of metropolitan municipalities in order to implement infrastructure projects that promote equitable, integrated, productive, inclusive and sustainable urban development |
| Outcome statements | - The outcomes to be realised in order to promote integrated sustainable urban settlements and improved quality of living environments are as follows: <br> - supporting inclusive densification and transit-oriented urban development, integrating existing and new urban developments <br> - provision of adequate bulk and link infrastructure for mixed-income and mixed-use urban developments <br> - provide opportunities for leveraging of public funding within partnerships that promote integrated mixedincome and mixed-use urban development projects and funding for broader urban development <br> - provision of resources for sustainable community development for social and economic infrastructure and meaningful participation |
| Outputs | - The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <br> - increase in municipal bulk and link infrastructure <br> - construction/provision of internal engineering services, including backyarders and densification overlay zones <br> - increase in the number of serviced sites <br> - increase in the provision of individual connections <br> - increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading, subsidised housing, or mixed-use developments in support of approved human settlements and other urban developments <br> - increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities <br> - increase in the number of interim basic services <br> - increase in number of community agreements <br> Response to the COVID-19 pandemic <br> - Number of municipal-owned facilities identified for quarantine sites that are repaired (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs) <br> - Number of public facilities (by category) sanitised <br> - Number of hand-washing dispensers installed <br> - Litres of sanitiser procured <br> - Number of temperature scanners procured <br> - Number of municipal workers provided with personal protective equipment |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses the USDG plan (containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, infrastructure classification, Geographic Information System (GIS) coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The USDG plan is consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the human settlements chapter of the IDP, and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of the receiving municipality |
| Conditions | - Municipalities must submit a USDG plan that is aligned to the SDBIP, IDP and the One Plan in pilot areas for the District Development Model to the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) and National Treasury <br> - The annual USDG plan must contain a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, GIS coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The submission should include motivations of how the projects will benefit poor households and information on spatial targeting, co-funding and other associated investments <br> - The flow of the first tranche is subject to: <br> - submission of the 2021/22 third quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer or duly delegated official and non-financial information in line with the requirements set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular 88 <br> - submission of a USDG plan that is aligned to the municipal IDP, SDBIP and national priorities by 27 May 2022 <br> - The flow of the second tranche will be conditional upon the submission of the 2021/22 fourth quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer and or duly delegated authority and non-financial information as per the requirements set out in the MFMA 88 <br> - The flow of the third tranche will be conditional upon submission of second quarter financial performance signed off by the municipal accounting officer or duly delegated authority and non-financial information as per the requirements set out in the MFMA circular 88 <br> - A maximum of 3 per cent of the USDG may be used to procure capacity to support the implementation of USDG human settlements programme outputs as contained in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and in line with the capacity building guideline issued by DHS |


| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Municipalities must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified national priority projects as approved by the municipal council <br> - Metros must prioritise the implementation of projects that are in the gazetted Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas <br> Response to COVID-19 pandemic <br> - Municipalities must submit a USDG plan for approval by DHS, outlining the planned use of USDG funds for the following activities as part of the response to the COVID-19 pandemic: <br> - municipalities must prioritise the provision of water and sanitation to communities that do not currently have access to water services or require additional water services <br> - funds may be used for the costs of providing services at higher frequency and/or standards for informal settlements and vulnerable communities but a motivation must be submitted to DHS for approval <br> - grant funds may be used for the repair of municipal-owned infrastructure identified for quarantine sites (limited to repairs to existing facilities, not modifications and operational costs <br> - funds may be used for the sanitisation of public facilities (except public transport facilities) <br> - Buffalo City may use up to 15 per cent of its allocation for the sanitisation of public transport facilities, including providing for hand washing facilities, hand sanitiser, provisions for physical distancing and provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers <br> - Monthly reports on COVID-19 expenditure must include information on actual spending and services delivered |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities <br> - The base allocation is derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part 5 of annexure W1 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill. The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This is a supplementary capital infrastructure grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria (including infrastructure backlogs) different to those of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - The total available funds including rollovers amounted to R11.6 billion and the expenditure was R11.3 billion (97 per cent) |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Delivery performance is indicated in the performance evaluation reports for 2020/21 |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | 2022/23: R7.4 billion; 2023/24: R7.7 billion and 2024/25: R8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Develop indicators for the outcomes and outputs <br> - Convene a structured forum to meet with municipalities on a quarterly basis <br> - Monitor and evaluate the municipal financial and non-financial performance of the grant, including quarterly summary reports on performance across municipalities <br> - Provide support to municipalities with regard to human settlement programmes <br> - Publish a guideline by 27 May 2022 on how municipalities should use capacity funds from this grant <br> - Ensure collaboration between provinces and municipalities to promote area-based planning, budgeting and funding alignment as well as implementation support, where applicable <br> - Undertake oversight visits to municipalities as may be necessary <br> - Facilitate strategic and spatial planning support related to human settlements development <br> - Provide systems, including the Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process <br> - Coordinate and facilitate interaction between national departments, state-owned enterprises, other relevant entities of the state, provincial departments of human settlements and participating municipalities, on a quarterly basis <br> - When under expenditure and under performance is identified, the department may recommend the stopping and reallocation of funds in terms of sections 18 and 19 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) <br> - Participate in the municipal budget benchmarking process as and when indicated by the National Treasury <br> - Share COVID-19 response plans from municipalities with National Treasury for comments before approving them <br> - DHS must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 9 of the 2022 DoRA and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - The transferring officer should design and distribute a template to be signed by a municipal manager or a delegated officer to be submitted with monthly and quarterly reports by metropolitan municipalities <br> - Use this grant to leverage alternative financing |
|  | Responsibilities of other national sector departments <br> - The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Department of Water and Sanitation, Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Transport must all provide technical advice and support relevant to their sectors and monitor the performance of municipalities in line with the requirements set out in the MFMA circular 88 |


| Urban Settlements Development Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $\begin{array}{l}\text { Responsibilities of municipalities } \\ \text { - } \\ \text { Metropolitan municipalities may replace non-performing projects with performing projects providing a } \\ \text { similar infrastructure that fulfils the same policy objectives. This replacement should not jeopardise the } \\ \text { achievement of the overall MTSF targets committed to by the municipality } \\ \text { - Changes to the approved project list may only be made once a quarter and the metro must notify the DHS in } \\ \text { - writing and provide all the relevant details of the new project within } 30 \text { days after the end of the quarter }\end{array}$ |
| - Comply with the terms and conditions of the receiving officer outlined in the 2022 DoRA |  |
| - Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of the grant and alignment to the purpose and outputs of the grant |  |
| - Ensure compliance with required intergovernmental forums, reporting, and accountability frameworks for |  |
| human settlements |  |$\}$

## NATIONAL TREASURY GRANTS

| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To improve infrastructure delivery management capacity within municipalities by developing a long-term <br> and sustainable pool of registered professionals with built environment and related technical skills in <br> engineering, town and regional planning, quantity surveying, geographic information systems and project <br> management |
| Grant purpose | - To recruit unemployed graduates into municipalities to be trained and professionally registered as per the |
| requirements of the relevant statutory councils within the built environment |  |


|  | Infrastructure Skills Development Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - R143 million was allocated and transferred to 15 municipalities |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - The grant has created employment and training opportunities <br> - Currently 367 graduates are in training <br> - Since inception of the grant, 303 graduates have been professionally registered with the relevant statutory councils <br> - 263 graduates are professionally registered and absorbed by the municipalities <br> - In 2020/21 the following municipalities hosted graduates through the grant: Buffalo City ( 27 graduates); Nelson Mandela Bay ( 30 graduates); eThekwini ( 48 graduates); City of Johannesburg (18 graduates); Polokwane (18 graduates); Govan Mbeki (56 graduates); Gert Sibande (31 graduates); Alfred Nzo (19 graduates); Sol Plaatje (13 graduates); John Taolo Gaetsewe (9 graduates); King Sabata Dalindyebo (10 graduates); City of Cape Town (28 graduates); George (15 graduates); Alfred Duma (11 graduates); Thulamela (10 graduates) |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until $2024 / 25$, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R159 million; 2023/24: R160 million and 2024/25: R167 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Issue guidelines and supporting documentation for the implementation of the ISDG <br> - Rollout the ISDG in municipalities in compliance with the ISDG framework, guidelines and relevant prescripts <br> - Manage, monitor and report on the programme <br> - Ensure professional development is aligned to statutory council requirements <br> - Monitor the registration progress of graduates with the relevant statutory councils by municipalities <br> - Monitor financial and non-financial performance of the ISDG <br> - Maintain graduates' database for the ISDG <br> - Work with relevant stakeholders on policies, strategies and guidelines to recruit graduates into permanent positions in local government after they have registered as professionals <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2022 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Comply with the requirements of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act, ISDG guidelines, service level agreement and the requirements of the relevant statutory councils <br> - Municipalities must prepare a structured training plan, indicating how graduates will be exposed to suitable projects, to ensure that graduates achieve competencies in relevant activities and are developed professionally to meet the outcome(s) requirements for professional registration <br> - Seek and provide secondment opportunities/agreements with professional service providers, appointed by the municipality, when there is no more relevant work with adequate responsibility for the candidate to progress <br> - Provide the candidate with the requisite workspace, supervisor, tools of profession/trade and logistics to perform the recommended activities within their training plans <br> - Continuously review and assess the candidates' work and progress on the road-to-registration and make recommendations for corrective action <br> - Ensure that candidates attend professional development activities in accordance with their training plans, progress and the requirements of their respective statutory councils <br> - Attend all meetings and workshops convened by the National Treasury relating to this grant <br> - Support and supervise graduates on the road-to-registration training <br> - Recruit professionally registered mentors who are able to provide the skills training required and ensure that they are adequately orientated on the registration process and its requirements <br> - Manage the programme and provide progress reports on a monthly and quarterly basis in the standard reporting templates provided by the National Treasury <br> - Manage the utilisation of ISDG funds and report to the National Treasury <br> - The municipality must provide, and update, the list of business tools procured with ISDG funds. The business tools must be procured in accordance with ISDG guidelines <br> - Municipalities must submit applications for graduates to register as candidates with the relevant statutory councils within six months, and where not initially eligible, must complete the additional requirements for acceptance as a candidate within 12 months of intake <br> - Municipalities must submit evidence of the graduates' registration to National Treasury when graduates have registered as professionals |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Interested municipalities must submit a three-year business plan by 31 August 2022 for assessment by the National Treasury <br> - Participating municipalities must submit revised business plans to the National Treasury by 31 August 2022 |


| Local Government Financial Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities |
| Grant purpose | - To promote and support reforms in financial management by building capacity in municipalities to implement the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) |
| Outcome statements | - Strengthen capacity in the financial management of municipalities <br> - Improved and sustained skills development, including the appointment of interns supporting the implementation of financial management reforms focusing on the gaps identified in the Financial Management Grant (FMG) support plans <br> - Appropriately skilled financial officers, appointed in municipalities consistent with the minimum competency regulations <br> - Improved financial management maturity and capabilities <br> - Timely submission of financial statements and improved audit outcomes <br> - Improvement in municipal financial governance and oversight <br> - Reduction in unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities |
| Outputs | - Number of municipal officials registered for financial management training <br> - Number of interns serving on the internship program, and permanently appointed in municipalities <br> - Number of municipalities that have reassessed priority modules in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM) <br> - Number of municipalities with established internal audit units and audit committees <br> - Number of municipalities that submitted their annual financial statements timeously <br> - Number of municipalities with disclaimers and adverse opinions that developed audit action plans <br> - Submission of FMG support plans <br> - Number of municipalities that are municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) complaint <br> - Number of disciplinary boards established |
| Priorities of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state <br> - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses an FMG support plan which identifies weaknesses in financial management, which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation |
| Conditions | - FMG funds can be used towards the following: <br> - strengthen capacity and up-skilling officials in the budget and treasury office, internal audit and audit committees a total of five interns in local municipalities and three interns in metropolitan and district municipalities must be appointed over a multi-year period. Municipalities must submit a plan for the retention of skills developed through the internship programme <br> - acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the mSCOA <br> - support the training of municipal financial management officials working towards attaining the minimum competencies, as regulated in Government Gazette 29967 of June 2007 amended through Gazette 41996 of October 2018 <br> - support the preparation of the assets register <br> - technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials support the implementation of corrective actions to address the root causes of audit findings in municipalities that received adverse and disclaimer opinions <br> - support the implementation of the financial misconduct regulations and promote consequence management to reduce unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by municipalities <br> - support to strengthen financial governance and oversight, as well as functioning of Municipal Public Accounts Committees <br> - implementation of financial management reforms and overall compliance with the MFMA to address shortcomings identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessments for that municipality <br> - on-going review, revision and submission of FMG support plans to the National Treasury that address weaknesses in financial management <br> - FMG support plan must be consistent with the conditions of the grant and must be submitted timeously <br> - Timely submission of reports with complete information as prescribed in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Expenditure must be maintained at appropriate levels |
| Allocation criteria | - All municipalities benefit from allocations to augment their own resources in support of implementation of the financial management reforms <br> - Priority is given to municipalities: <br> - with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the MFMA, as identified in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model assessment <br> - with adverse and disclaimer audit opinions |


| Local Government Financial Management Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Grant provides direct support to municipalities to develop financial management and technical capacity for the implementation of the MFMA, its regulations and associated financial reforms |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - R545 million was allocated to 257 municipalities |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - All 257 municipalities submitted FMG support plans <br> - 1211 graduate finance interns were serving on the internship programme in municipalities as at 30 June 2021 <br> - 2985 interns have been permanently appointed since 2004 in municipalities <br> - The grant supported the following outputs: <br> - 1597 officials received a statement of results for attaining minimum competencies <br> - 52 municipalities utilised the FMG to develop audit action plans and implement corrective actions to address 2019/20 audit findings <br> - 200 ( 78 per cent) municipalities have established disciplinary boards as at 30 June 2021 <br> - 235 ( 91 per cent) of municipalities submitted AFS by the extended deadline as at 31 October 2020 |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R566 million; 2023/24: R569 million and 2024/25: R594 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme <br> - Transfer funds to municipalities in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Undertake on-going monitoring of the municipalities <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2022 <br> - With respect to the provision of support for the preparation of asset registers, there will be collaboration with the Department of Cooperative Governance |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Submit support plans which are consistent with the conditions of the grant <br> - Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - On-going review, revision and submission of the FMG support plans to address weaknesses in financial management <br> - The programme is based on the FMG support plans which municipalities must submit to the National Treasury before the start of the municipal financial year |


|  | Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Eradicating spatial inequality towards the creation of liveable, sustainable, resilient, efficient, and integrated towns and cities |
| Grant purpose | - To plan, catalyse, and invest in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments aimed at spatial transformation, that will improve the quality of life, and access to opportunities for residents in South Africa's targeted locations, under-served neighbourhoods, townships and rural towns |
| Outcome statements | - Spatially integrated cities and towns <br> - Diversity of public and private capital investments leveraged into targeted locations <br> - Improved ratio of Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) to third-party capital investment into strategic locations <br> - Improved municipal capacity to support infrastructure investment planning, prioritisation, and ability to drive long-term spatial transformation <br> - Improved social cohesion and strengthened social safety net |
| Outputs | - Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as either: <br> - urban hub precincts with secondary linkages and rural regional service centers <br> - catalytic programmes within integration zones <br> - built environment upgrade projects in urban townships and rural towns <br> - leveraged third-party capital investment into targeted locations <br> - The production and dissemination of toolkits, guidance and/or good practice notes and supporting knowledge sharing events <br> - Enhanced municipal strategic competencies in investment targeting, implementation, and urban management <br> - Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents created through the city-led public employment programme (PEP) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation <br> - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Output indicators <br> - Inputs <br> - Key activities |
| Conditions | - Compliance with the aims and objectives outlined in the investment plans between the municipality and the transferring officer <br> - Submission of cash flow schedules with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and capital grant (project) implementation as requested by the transferring officer <br> - Programme execution is dependent on a sequential and formal acceptance/approval by the transferring officer of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables <br> - Municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes for each precinct <br> Response to the COVID-19 pandemic: City-led Public Employment Programme (PEP) <br> - R800 million and R855.6 million has been allocated to the eight metros from the Presidential Employment Innitiative for 2022/23 and 2023/24 respectively. The breakdown per municipality is as follows: <br> - Funds may be used to upscale city-led PEPs that contribute to: upgrading informal settlements, maintenance, development and management of public space and assets, greening and cleaning; food safety; innovative service delivery; sharing and management of local knowledge and information; community safety; environmental services and management; and community tourism <br> - Metropolitan municipalities must submit a business plan for approval by National Treasury on the date stipulated by National Treasury, outlining the key activities, inputs, output indicators and outcome indicators <br> - 90 per cent of the funds may be used for the operating costs of running a public employment programme: <br> the basic minimum wage should be used as a guideline for costing the PEP employment opportunities <br> supervisory, project management and operational-related materials costs should be budgeted for <br> - A maximum of 10 per cent of the PEP allocation can be used for the purchasing of capital equipment <br> - Cities can shift funds between city-led PEP projects <br> - National Treasury must be notified of such shifts in the monthly reports <br> - Metropolitan municipalities must report on the use of these funds in line with the reporting requirements of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act |


|  | Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Allocation criteria | - The grant funds the following activities in targeted locations that are defined as urban hubs and regional service centers: <br> - planning and the development of catalytic programmes and projects <br> - the development of built environment upgrade projects in townships and rural towns <br> - Schedule 6, Part B: technical assistance allocations support planning and professional programme management costs for programmes and projects in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments based on the NDPG's allocation criteria <br> - Schedule 5, Part B: capital grant allocations are determined via a pipeline of prioritised projects that have been identified through the planning process, in targeted locations <br> - Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the NDPG's criteria, these include: higher population densities, diverse nature of economic activity, concentrations of poverty, inefficient spatial-historical development, improved connectivity and mobility (in particular through improved public transport networks) <br> - Rural towns are selected according to population or population growth, location, economic potential and/or growth and governance and financial health <br> - The city-led PEP allocations are limited to the 8 metropolitan municipalities and are based on the business plans submitted by each municipality |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant has a strong focus on catalytic nodal and linkage investment in targeted township locations that is not the focus of the equitable share |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - R479 million allocated in Schedule 5, Part B direct transfers to municipalities and R479 million of this was transferred to municipalities <br> - R63 million allocated in Schedule 6, Part B indirect transfers to municipalities and R61 million of this was spent by the end of the national financial year |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 82 NDPG projects under construction in 2020/21 <br> - R16 billion in estimated third party investment leveraged (cumulative since 2007/08) <br> - 607 catalytic projects approved (cumulative since 2007/08) <br> - 18 long-term urban regeneration programmes registered (cumulative since 2013/14) |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2022/23: R1.4 billion; 2023/24: R1.5 billion and 2024/25: R647 million Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2022/23: R101 million; 2023/24: R101 million and 2024/25: R105 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Funds plans and catalytic projects in targeted locations that are defined either as urban hubs, integration zones, catalytic programmes or as built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural towns, including: - notifying all municipalities of their allocation status, both directly and via the Neighbourhood Development Partnerships page on the National Treasury website reporting in terms of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act determining grant allocations for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework period governing the acceptance or approval milestones of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables monitoring, managing and evaluating financial and non-financial performance overseeing and enforcing the conditions of this grant producing and disseminating toolkits, guidance and good practice notes that strengthen competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management <br> - Coordinate an advisory committee that includes the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of Cooperative Governance as part of the management of NDPG's small town projects <br> - Participate in the review of the municipal capacity support system during 2022 |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Compile and submit monthly and quarterly expenditure and progress reports in line with NDPG requirements and as stipulated in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Submit a cash flow schedule with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation as requested by the transferring officer <br> - Provide adequate human resources capacity for the successful coordination and implementation of NDPG projects <br> - Coordinate the development of NDPG related municipal plans or deliverables and ensure that they are aligned with the grant objectives against which performance will be assessed <br> - Manage and monitor technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation ensuring sound financial management and value for money <br> - Maintain accurate and up to date grant and performance information as specified in NDPG management information formats and systems <br> - Engage stakeholders so as to develop partnerships that leverage funding into the targeted locations <br> - Enter and manage partnerships agreements to ensure that the desired project deliverables and objectives are met <br> - Collect and provide evidence of funding leveraged into each precinct |


| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | - Mainstream and reflect the NDPG development strategies and plans across the municipality, i.e. through the <br> municipal: <br> $\circ$ |
|  | spatial development frameworks and capital investment frameworks (as a chapter in the municipal <br> Spatial Development Framework) |
|  | ○ Integrated Development Plans |


| Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - National Treasury (Vote 8) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |  |  |  |  |  |

## PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

|  | Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Public Works and Infrastructure (Vote 13) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To provide Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised |
| Grant purpose | - To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour-intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines: <br> - road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings <br> - low traffic volume roads and rural roads <br> - basic services infrastructure, including water and sanitation reticulation (excluding bulk infrastructure) <br> - other economic and social infrastructure <br> - tourism and cultural industries <br> - waste management <br> - parks and beautification <br> - sustainable land-based livelihoods <br> - social services programmes <br> - community safety programmes |
| Outcome statements | - Contribute towards increased levels of employment <br> - Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained |
| Outputs | - Number of Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant <br> - Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP <br> - Number of days worked per work opportunity created |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation |
| Details contained in the business plan | - The programme is implemented through municipalities using EPWP integrated agreements and project lists that specify the number of FTEs and work opportunities to be created |
| Conditions | - EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI), the latest EPWP Ministerial Determination, the EPWP Recruitment Guidelines and the National Minimum Wage Act of 2018 including applicable gazettes <br> - Municipalities must report monthly on all EPWP projects via DPWI's EPWP reporting system <br> - Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system every month. The system closes 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed <br> - Municipalities must maintain participant and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual <br> - The EPWP grant cannot be used to fund the costs of permanent municipal personnel however, a maximum of 5 per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract-based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour-intensive methods <br> - The EPWP grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes, for the projects approved in each municipality's EPWP project list <br> - To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, municipalities may use up to 10 per cent of their allocations for the provision of personal protective equipment (e.g., temperature scanners, hand washing facilities, hand sanitizers as per the standard determined by the Department of Health), and provisions for physical distancing <br> - To receive the first tranche of the allocations, eligible municipalities must submit a signed integrated agreement with a project list by 30 June 2022 <br> - Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon: <br> - eligible municipalities reporting EPWP performance within the required timeframes <br> - compliant reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant funded projects <br> - submitting on a quarterly basis non-financial reports including for the last quarter of the previous financial year <br> - reporting on EPWP Integrated Grant expenditure monthly within the required time frames <br> - Municipalities must implement their approved EPWP project list and meet agreed work opportunity targets <br> - Municipalities must ensure that EPWP branding is included as part of the project cost in line with the corporate identity manual |
| Allocation criteria | - To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in 2022/23, a municipality must have reported at least 13 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2020/21 financial year, by 15 October 2021 <br> - Newly reporting municipalities must have reported at least 6.5 FTEs in either the infrastructure sector, social sector or environment and culture sector in the 2021/22 financial year by 15 October 2021 <br> - The EPWP grant allocations are based on: <br> - past EPWP performance <br> - the number of FTE jobs created in the prior 18 months <br> - past performance with regard to labour intensity in the creation of EPWP work opportunities <br> - service delivery information from 2016 Community Survey used as an adjustment factor <br> - Penalties are applied to municipalities with negative audit findings and non-compliant in terms of submission of the non-financial reports <br> - Allocation criteria include a rural bias |


| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - Rural municipalities will also be prioritised in terms of technical support for implementation provided by DPWI |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - This grant is intended to fund the expansion of labour intensity in specific focus areas as well as to incentivise increased EPWP performance. The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key focus areas |
| Past performance | 2020/21audited financial outcomes <br> - The grant had an allocation of R748 million, 253 municipalities were eligible for the grant and 100 per cent of the allocation was transferred to these municipalities |
|  | 2020/21service delivery performance <br> - 181400 work opportunities were reported by 253 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system <br> - 62729 FTE jobs were reported by 253 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system <br> - Average duration of the work opportunities created has increased to 79 days |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R778 million; 2023/24: R781 million and 2024/25: R816 million |
| Payment schedule | - Three tranches per annum: 25 per cent on 3 August 2022; 45 per cent on 2 November 2022 and 30 per cent on 1 February 2023 |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible municipalities <br> - Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for municipalities to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines, the EPWP Ministerial Determination and the National Minimum Wage Act including applicable gazettes <br> - Support municipalities in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <br> - identify suitable EPWP projects and develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria <br> - apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design - report using the EPWP reporting system <br> - Monitor the performance and spending of municipalities according to the signed incentive agreement <br> - Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis, to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement <br> - Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions <br> - Conduct site visits to verify existence of the projects and identify where support is needed |
|  | Responsibilities of the eligible municipalities <br> - Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPWI by 30 June 2022 <br> - Sign the standard funding agreement with DPWI agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement <br> - Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPWI upon signing the grant agreement <br> - Ensure that reporting is done within the timelines stipulated in the grant agreement and that compliant information is captured in the EPWP reporting system <br> - Municipalities must maintain participant payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPWI for data quality assessment tests <br> - EPWP work opportunity reports must be captured on a monthly basis in order for progress to be assessed <br> - Submission of quarterly non-financial reports by the timelines stipulated in the clauses of the Division of Revenue Act |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Municipalities must report performance on EPWP projects for the 2022/23 financial year by 31 October 2022 to be eligible for a grant allocation <br> - Municipalities must submit a signed EPWP integrated agreement and project list by 30 June 2023 |

## TRANSPORT GRANTS

| Public Transport Network Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To support the National Land Transport Act (Act No. 5 of 2009) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and Action Plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable, and affordable integrated municipal public transport network services |
| Grant purpose | - To provide funding for accelerated construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure that forms part of a municipal integrated public transport network (IPTN) and to support the planning, regulation, control, management and operations of fiscally and financially sustainable municipal public transport network services |
| Outcome statements | - Improved public transport network infrastructure and services that function optimally and are safe, convenient, affordable, well managed and maintained <br> - Public transport systems that are accessible to an increasing percentage of the population of urban municipalities and contribute to more spatially efficient urban areas |
| Outputs | Network Operations Component <br> - Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks <br> - Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500 m walk to an integrated public transport network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better <br> - Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours <br> - Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday <br> Network Infrastructure Component <br> - Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes, routes and stops/shelters, stations, depots, signage and information displays, control centres and related information technology, fare systems and vehicles (if the national Department of Transport (DoT) in consultation with National Treasury approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles), non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration (e.g. sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations, etc.) <br> - Plans and detailed design related to IPTN infrastructure and operations <br> Response to COVID-19 pandemic <br> - Number of vehicles sanitised <br> - Number of public transport facilities sanitised <br> - Number of hand-washing facilities installed <br> - Litres of sanitiser and disinfectant procured <br> - Number of temperature scanners procured <br> - Number of public transport drivers provided with personal protective equipment (per equipment type) <br> - Number of frontline public transport workers provided with personal protective equipment (per equipment type, per category of workers) |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - This grant uses IPTN operational and related plans that include financial modelling |
| Conditions | - Projects must be based on, and form part of, a strategic, municipal wide, long-term IPTN plan and strategy approved by the municipal council <br> - Projects funded by this grant must be based on an operational and business plan, which must include a multiyear financial operational plan approved by the municipal council. This multi-year financial operational plan must cover the full duration of any contracts for each phase funded by the PTNG and include operating and maintenance costs and universal design access plans <br> - Projects must support an integrated multi-modal network approach as defined in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) and the Public Transport Strategy and municipalities must manage operations to progressively achieve the standard of service defined in the Public Transport Strategy within available resources <br> - Projects should follow an environmental strategy and consider energy efficiency and environmental aspects, such as emission standards; mandatory specifications regarding average fleet emissions should be considered <br> - The first tranche is subject to submission of milestones in terms of the template determined by DoT by 27 May 2022 or within seven working days upon adoption/approval by the municipal council, as part of the annual budget appropriation <br> - Subsequent payments will be conditional on the attainment of previously funded milestones as specified in the grant allocation letter to each municipality from the DoT. Milestones are based on the approved IPTN operational plans of cities and are defined after consultation with municipalities <br> - All public transport infrastructure and services funded through this grant must ensure that there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers (including disabled, elderly, and pregnant passengers) in line with the requirements of section 11(c)(xiv) of the NLTA <br> - Allocations for this grant are made to fund the development, implementation, and operations for specific network phase(s) through two components, with separate conditions applicable to each component as set out in the allocation criteria section below |

## Public Transport Network Grant

- Allocations for the Network Operations Component will be determined by DoT once municipalities submit an annual operations plan including financial forecasts for 2022/23 by 27 May 2022 or within seven working days, upon adoption/approval by the municipal council, as a part of the annual budget appropriation, funds from either component can be shifted to the other if approved by DoT and National Treasury
- The second tranche is subject to cities submitting, by 29 July 2022, an updated multi-year financial operational plan (approved by council) for the duration of the vehicle operating contract/s pertaining to any phase on which 2022/23 grant funds will be spent
- All new intelligent transport solutions (ITS) related contracts that will incur grant expenditure must be jointly approved by DoT and National Treasury before grant funds may be spent on them
- An amount of R335 million in 2022/23 is allocated to the City of Cape Town, as per the revised cash flow schedule, through the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) for MyCiti Phase 2A and may only be used for that purpose. Should there be cost variations of more than 10 per cent on the BFI funded project, the municipality is required to inform National Treasury and the transferring officer within 30 days
- To ensure efficient usage of grant funds, the DoT can instruct that municipalities utilise national transversal appointments for IPTN related items such as professional services, vehicles and information technology including automated fare collection and vehicle tracking, where such contracts exist. For this purpose, up to 5 per cent of a municipality's allocation shall be ringfenced for payment by the relevant municipality where the transferring officer deems it necessary


## Network Operations Component

- Operating subsidies from this component can fund security, station management, fare collection services, control centre operations, information and marketing, network management, insurance, compensation for the economic rights of existing operators and maintenance of infrastructure and systems
- From the start of operations, IPTN systems must recover all the direct operating costs of contracted vehicle operators from fare revenue, other local funding sources and, if applicable, from any Public Transport Operations Grant contributions. These direct operating costs consist of fuel, labour, operator administration and vehicle maintenance
- From the start of operations on a route, the grant can fund a portion of the per kilometre rate to subsidise up to 100 per cent of the capital cost (including interest and related fees) of vehicles purchased by the vehicle operating company
- IPTN operational plans and on-going operations management must target improved farebox cost coverage, through minimising costs and maximising fare revenues. Municipalities operating network services are required to supply detailed operating performance and operating cost and revenue reports quarterly in the formats prescribed by the DoT
- Operating subsidies for any new or existing service, line, route, or phase, will only be transferred after a municipality meets the requirements of DoT's Operational Readiness Framework
- Municipalities must enforce rules and by-laws regarding usage of dedicated lanes, fare payment, and operator/supplier compliance with contractual provisions
- Municipalities are required to establish the specialist capacity to manage and monitor public transport system contracts and operations
- Verified data on operator revenue and profitability and draft agreements for the compensation of existing economic rights of affected operators must be provided to DoT before concluding agreements on compensation for economic rights
- Municipalities must enforce agreements that only legal operators operate on routes subject to compensation agreements
Network Infrastructure Component
- The grant can fund all IPTN-related infrastructure, including non-motorised transport, upgrades of existing public transport infrastructure and new infrastructure
- Municipalities must demonstrate in their IPTN operational plans that they have attempted to give maximum priority to public and non-motorised transport while minimising costs through using existing infrastructure, road space and public land
- For each phase, final network routing, service design and related financial modelling must be submitted to DoT for review and approval before municipalities proceed with detailed infrastructure design
- IPTN projects must meet the minimum requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (including Part S of the Building Regulations)
- Contracted operators should finance and own vehicles unless a case for the exceptional use of limited infrastructure funding for vehicle procurement is approved by DoT, in consultation with National Treasury. If approval is granted, any vehicles purchased with grant funds must remain the property of the municipality
- To respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, municipalities may request approval from the DoT to use up to 25 per cent of their allocations for the sanitisation of public transport facilities, including the provision of personal protective equipment for public transport workers, hand washing facilities and provisions for physical distancing
- Municipalities must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in their reports submitted in terms of section 12 of the Division of Revenue Act
Allocation criteria
- Allocations are only made to municipalities that submit business plans in line with the above conditions, that demonstrate sufficient capacity to implement and operate any proposed projects, and credibly demonstrate the long-term fiscal and financial sustainability of the proposed projects


## Public Transport Network Grant

|  | - 75 per cent of available funds are allocated according to the three public transport demand factors. The three equally weighted demand factors are: <br> - size of population <br> - size of economy <br> - number of public transport users <br> - 20 per cent of available funds are allocated through a base component shared equally between participating municipalities <br> - 5 per cent of available funds are allocated as a performance incentive to operating municipalities based on the following three indicators (with a minimum threshold that will be revised upwards periodically): <br> - coverage of costs from farebox: fare revenue as a percentage of direct operating costs, which indicates a commitment to reducing operational costs, and is a measure of efficiency. The minimum threshold is 35 per cent <br> - passenger trips: average weekday passenger trips as a percentage of the population. This indicates coverage of the system, in providing the services to residents. The minimum threshold is 1 per cent. The city should be operating for at least two months <br> - skin in the game: city own funding as a percentage of the city's total property rates used towards funding the IPTN construction and operation. This is a measure of the cities' commitment to the system. The minimum threshold is 2 per cent <br> - To be eligible for the incentive, municipalities must have spent at least 80 per cent of their PTNG allocation from the preceding year and exceed the minimum threshold in at least one of the three indicators <br> - The information used for the incentive comes from cities' multi-year financial plans. If this information exceeds the audited numbers by more than 5 per cent, this will be corrected in the subsequent financial year by reducing the city's allocation by the amount that is over the amount the city would have received if calculations were based on the audited numbers <br> - Allocations for the Network Operations Component are based on municipalities' Annual Operations Plans (to be submitted to DoT by 27 May 2022) which indicate the amount of the $2022 / 23$ total allocation to be used within the rules of this component <br> - Approval of these allocations is specified in the DoT allocation letter to municipalities and is based on the following rules: <br> - DoT approval of the annual operations plan the annual operations plan must be costed to meet specific operating targets per network phase to be achieved within the 2022/23 financial year to qualify for eligibility into the 2023/24 formula <br> - the network operations component can be used in each phase and sub-phase of the introduction of services to fund up to 70 per cent of indirect operating costs for two years after the municipal financial year in which operations start. Thereafter the grant can fund up to 50 per cent. Non-PTNG sources must cover the remaining costs <br> - compensation for the economic rights of existing operators can be funded up to 100 per cent in each phase |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Infrastructure and operational costs associated with the implementation of the Public Transport Strategy and NLTA were not included in municipal budgets before the introduction of IPTN services |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - R4.4 billion was allocated and transferred to the respective municipalities implementing IPTN programmes. Of this amount R3.9 billion was spent, equivalent to 89 per cent expenditure |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Cape Town: Dunoon construction is ongoing - 1.5 kilometres of bi-directional roadway constructed, and 37 kilometres of cycling lane or walkway constructed; average of 40973 weekday passenger trips; average of 208 weekday passengers per network vehicle <br> - Ekurhuleni: Cumulatively 9 closed stations constructed; 32 other stops constructed; 1 control center and 6 kilometers of cycling lane or walkway constructed; average of 10343 passenger journeys and average of 81.94 weekday passengers per network vehicle <br> - eThekwini: 4 stations in Corridor 1 and 7 kilometres constructed; 0.9 kilometres of 14.5 kilometres in Corridor 9 constructed <br> - George: 6 stops with shelters; 1 control centre and 86 kilometres of cycling lane or walkway constructed; average of 11566 passenger journeys and average of 188 weekday passengers per network vehicle <br> - Johannesburg: 98 percent completion of 17.2 kilometres new median bus lanes; 93 percent completion of Watt/Alex interchange. Selby Depot phase 2B at 81 percent completion and Selby Depot phase 2C is at 75 percent; 90 percent completion of Alex Depot phase 1; Park Station low floor station at 28 percent completion. Watt Station at 68 percent completion. Con Hill at 60 percent completion; average of 33032 passenger journeys and average of 120.5 weekday passengers per network vehicle <br> - Mangaung: 7.5 kilometres of bi-directional roadway constructed and 1 depot constructed and is 87 percent complete; construction of the Fort Hare Trunk Route Section 2 is 82 percent complete; construction of the Chief Moroka link is 95 percent complete; construction of the Moshoeshoe trunk route part A is 63 percent complete; construction of the Moshoeshoe trunk route Part B is 52 percent complete; construction of the bus depot phase 1 civil works is 70 percent complete <br> - Nelson Mandela Bay: Construction of the Stanford Rd/N2 bridge widening and pedestrian crossing is 100 percent complete; construction of route shelters is 80 percent complete; construction of bus embayment is | 100 complete; upgrade/construction of sidewalks is 100 percent complete; maintenance/resurfacing of


| Public Transport Network Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | IPTS trunk and feeder routes is 100 complete; average of 2115 weekday passenger journeys and average of 70.25 weekday passengers per network vehicle <br> - Polokwane: Construction of civil works at the layover facility is complete; continuation of depot civil works is 30 percent complete; trunk at 25 percent completion and station at 30 percent completion; renovation of day-time layover facility buildings is 98 percent complete; development and testing of $5 \times 9$ meter buses is 90 percent complete; upgrading of the public transport facilities is 95 percent complete: AFC and PTMS installations on $21 \times 12 \mathrm{~m}$ buses, one-9-meter bus, layover facility and control centre is completed <br> - Rustenburg: 4 kilometres bi-directional roadway constructed; 2 closed stations constructed and 20 kilometres cycling lane or walkway constructed; funding model and the delivery of 10 buses for phase 1A is 100 percent completed; 100 percent of the bus deposit paid; turn-around facility and depot are 35 percent complete; progress on the interim service agreement negotiations is at 65 percent; station construction is 59 percent complete <br> - Tshwane: Line 2B: Lynnwood Road design reviews are 98 percent complete; Capital Park bridges are 97 percent complete; Wonderboom civil and bulk earthworks is 100 complete; building works for Wonderboom intermodal facility is 39 percent complete; progress on the Belle Ombre Phase 2 is at 48 percent; average of 23017 weekday passenger journeys and average of 137.8 weekday passengers per network vehicle |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R6 billion; 2023/24: R6.7 billion and 2024/25: R7.7 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with an agreed payment schedule approved by the National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Disburse PTNG funds and monitor PTNG expenditure <br> - Monitor IPTN implementation progress and operating performance in line with the NLTA and the public transport strategy <br> - Verify reports from municipalities by conducting at least one site visit per annum <br> - Allocate funds based on stated priorities through an allocation mechanism agreed to by the DoT and National Treasury <br> - Review and comment on draft compensation agreements for economic rights <br> - Review and comment on the network model submitted by each municipality <br> - Evaluate the performance of the grant annually <br> - Maintain the database of operational performance based on the indicators and continue to track, report, and evaluate the performance of the grant based on these measures <br> - Finalise the public transport subsidy policy for South Africa <br> - Develop cost norms for ITS and include these in the annual PTNG guidelines and requirements circulated to municipalities by DoT <br> - Submit copies of allocation letters and milestones to the National Treasury <br> - Review the Public Transport Strategy to ensure its requirements enable municipalities to develop fiscally sustainable IPTN systems <br> - Implement internal mechanisms to monitor adherence to grant conditions and manage the disbursements of the grant where there is non-compliance. Measures to address non-compliance include withholding transfers, as provided for in section 17 of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA). If matters are still unresolved, this may result in the stopping and reallocation of tranche payments in terms of sections 18 and 19 of DoRA <br> - DoT must report separately on COVID-19 expenditure, in its reports submitted in terms of the requirements of section 10 of the DoRA and must share these reports with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Ensure that projects are implemented in line with approved business plans and are also reflected in the integrated development plan of the municipality. Additional plans that municipalities will need to complete include: <br> - network operational plans, including universal design access plans business and financial plans (including financial modelling, economic evaluation, and operator transition plans) <br> - institutional network management plans <br> - engineering and architectural preliminary and detailed designs <br> - public transport vehicle and technology plans <br> - marketing and communication plans <br> - Projects funded by this grant must promote the integration of the public transport networks in a municipality, through: <br> - physical integration between different services within a single network <br> - fare integration between different services <br> - marketing integration with unified branding <br> - institutional integration between the services <br> - spatial integration, in conjunction with other grants directed at the built environment <br> - Provide budget proposals for the PTNG funding that: <br> - are based on sound operational and financial plans that cover direct vehicle company operating costs from local sources at a minimum |


|  | Public Transport Network Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - indicate the intended allocations between the network operations component and network infrastructure component <br> - Establish a dedicated project team to plan, manage and monitor infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as operations with an emphasis on optimising vehicle kilometres through full use of procured Intelligent Transport System tools <br> - Compile and submit data that indicates the efficiency and effectiveness of operational services in the formats and use the indicators defined by the DoT |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Municipalities must submit business plans based on a fiscally and financially sustainable IPTN (or an agreed plan to compile this), supported by credible multi-year financial operational plans by 29 July 2022 which include plans for how all municipal owned bus services will be integrated into the 10 -year IPTN programme <br> - DoT and National Treasury will jointly evaluate these plans - based on pre-determined criteria regarding financial and fiscal sustainability and sufficient capacity - for the municipality's eligibility for an allocation in the 2023/24 financial year <br> - Municipalities that fail to pass the eligibility criteria will be informed by 26 August 2022 and may be asked to resubmit plans |


| Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Transferring department | - Transport (Vote 40) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - Ensure efficient and effective investment in municipal roads through development of road asset |
| management systems (RAMS), collection and analysis of data |  |


|  | Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Of the R108 million allocated and transferred to municipalities, 63 per cent was spent |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 35957 kilometres of paved road network and 53255 kilometres of unpaved road network were assessed <br> - 13853 structures identified by the programme in the district municipalities receiving the grant <br> - 159 graduates were recruited into the programme |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | - 2022/23: R115 million; 2023/24: R115 million and 2024/25: R121 million |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers are made in accordance with the payment schedule approved by National Treasury |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Monitoring implementation of RAMS together with provincial road authorities <br> - Data integrity will be checked by DoT and provincial road authorities <br> - Provide guidance on sustainable RAMS operations and standards <br> - Facilitate interaction between local municipalities and district municipalities in using RAMS outputs as guidance in municipal road infrastructure management <br> - Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme <br> - Agree on RAMP with participating municipalities <br> - Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary <br> - Submit reports which are consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act <br> - Ensure that municipal road authorities conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads, structure, traffic data and any other road inventory data <br> - DoT must support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the conditions, standards and specifications applicable to this sector |
|  | Responsibilities of municipalities <br> - Municipalities must make provision to maintain RAMS after the lifespan of the grant <br> - Municipalities must submit monthly reports that comply with the DoT and Treasury financial template as well as performance report by the 15 th of every month <br> - Submit completed quarterly performance report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter <br> - Data for all rural roads to be updated within two years <br> - Recruit unemployed youth, S3 experiential training students and young graduates <br> - Ensure human capacity at municipalities for the operation of RAMS is built <br> - Municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the rural RAMS where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects, including maintenance <br> - Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer and attend a Spatial Intelligence Data Science Course <br> - Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant <br> - Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality <br> - Submit updated RAMS data in TMH 18 format by 27 May 2022 |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - District municipalities must submit a signed and approved Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP)/business plan to DoT by 31 May 2022 <br> - RAMP must contain the following: <br> - the extent of the road network in the municipality <br> - the proportion of municipal roads with updated data captured on its RAMS <br> - the condition of the network in the municipality <br> - the maintenance and rehabilitation needs of the municipal road network <br> - the status of the municipality's RAMS <br> - status of institutionalisation of RAMS in the district municipality <br> - TMH 22 RAMP guideline can be used as template <br> - DoT together with provincial roads authorities will evaluate and approve the business plans and progress reports by 30 June 2022 |

## WATER AND SANITATION GRANTS

| $\quad$ Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | - Water and Sanitation (Vote 41) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Strategic goal | - Facilitate achievement of targets for access to bulk water and sanitation through successful execution and |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| implementation of bulk projects of regional significance |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | - impact of the project <br> - This grant is only allocated to Water Services Authorities (local and district munici |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - Regional bulk projects are closely linked to water resource planning and development, which is a DWS competency <br> - Projects may cross municipal boundaries |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcome <br> - Of the budget allocation (Schedule 5, Part B) of R2 billion, R2 billion (100 per cent) was transferred and R1.2 billion ( 64.4 per cent) was spent <br> - Of the revised budget allocation (Schedule 6, Part B) of R4.1 billion, R1.7 billion (41 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - Eleven (11) projects and phases were completed: (1) Sebokeng Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) phase 1 of 2; (2) Empuluzi/ Methula Regional Bulk Water System - phase 8 of 8; (3) Balfour WWTW phase 2 of 3; (4) Brandvlei Bulk Water Supply (BWS) - Phase 1 of 1; (5) Britstown BWS - phase 1 of 2; (6) Maluti a Phofung - phase 3 of 4; (7) Graaff Reinet emergency Water Supply Scheme - phase 1 of 2 (groundwater); (8) Mafube BWS - phase 1; (9) Mantsopa BWS - phase 2 of 2; (10) Koster WWTW - Phase 1 of 1 ; and (11) Citrusdal WWTW <br> - 88 project phases were under construction |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2022/23: R2.5 billion; 2023/24: R2.9 billion and 2024/25: R2.8 billion Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2022/23: R3.5 billion; 2023/24: R3.6 billion and 2024/25: R3.8 billion |
| Payment schedule | - Transfers for Schedule 5, Part B allocations are made in terms of a payment schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - Payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations are made after verification of work performed |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Support the development of Water Services Authorities' (WSAs) water services infrastructure master plans <br> - Ensure every municipality benefiting from a specific project or scheme is invited to participate in the feasibility study, IRS and construction <br> - Enter into an MoU with WSAs regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operation and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction <br> - If required, ensure the necessary authorisations including environmental impact assessment and water use licences are obtained <br> - Ensure that the land assessment is done prior to project implementation <br> - Provide detailed information on the selection criteria and conditions for the grant (RBIG Programme Implementation Framework) <br> - Ensure that suitable agreements in terms of operation and maintenance are in place <br> - Issue project funding approval letters to benefiting municipalities <br> - Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports on stipulated dates <br> - Make payments of Schedule 6, Part B allocations to DWS's contracted implementing agents based on invoices for work done <br> - Report separately on the use of funds for COVID-19 response, in line with the requirements of section 10 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of water services authorities <br> - Develop and regularly update water services infrastructure master plans <br> - Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports to DWS <br> - Ensure that projects are appropriately linked to the municipality's water services infrastructure master plans, their IDP and WSDP and projects funded through the MIG and WSIG <br> - Once a project is completed, ensure adherence to operations and maintenance plans and/or any other requirements agreed to as part of the funding agreement contained in the MoU, and ensure the sustainability of infrastructure <br> - Ensure integration of planning, funding, timing and implementation of bulk and reticulation projects <br> - Ensure provision of reticulation services and/or reticulation infrastructure to connect to the bulk infrastructure funded through this grant |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Due to the long-term nature of projects, dates of the various processes are not fixed <br> - All proposed projects which comply with the RBIG criteria must be registered and listed in DWS's bulk master plans <br> - At regional level, a coordination committee of key stakeholders to assist with planning of regional bulk projects and the assessment of the IRS and feasibility studies must be in place <br> - Pre-feasibility studies must assess potential for WC/WDM interventions <br> - IRS and feasibility studies will be evaluated and approved by the transferring officer <br> - Based on the outcome of the IRS, DWS will nominate the implementing agent for the construction phase of Schedule 6, Part B projects and designate the owner of the infrastructure. National Treasury and benefitting municipalities will be informed of the decisions <br> - Projects requiring co-funding exemptions to be submitted to DWS by 29 July 2022 and DWS to submit the requests to National Treasury by 31 August 2022 |


|  | Water Services Infrastructure Grant |
| :---: | :---: |
| Transferring department | Water and Sanitation (Vote 41) |
| Grant schedule | - Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B |
| Strategic goal | - To provide water and sanitation services and reduce backlogs |
| Grant purpose | - Facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and enhance the sustainability of services especially in rural municipalities <br> - Provide basic and intermittent water and sanitation supply that ensures provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including spring protection and groundwater development <br> - Support municipalities in implementing water conservation and water demand management (WC/WDM) projects <br> - Support the close-out of the existing Bucket Eradication Programme intervention in formal residential areas <br> - Support drought relief projects in affected municipalities |
| Outcome statements | - An increased number of households with access to reliable, safe drinking water and sanitation services |
| Outputs | - Number of households provided with water and sanitation through: <br> - reticulated water supply <br> - on site sanitation <br> - bucket systems replaced with appropriate sanitation facilities for households identified by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in the 2015/16 verification process <br> - source identification <br> - water conservation/water demand management provision <br> - Number of Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) projects under construction <br> - Number of WSIG projects completed <br> - Number of households reached by health and hygiene awareness and end-user education <br> - Number of job opportunities created through implementation of water and sanitation projects |
| Priority of government that this grant primarily contributes to | - Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government |
| Details contained in the business plan | - Outcome indicators <br> - Project overview <br> - Project costing <br> - Project milestones <br> - Impact declaration <br> - Schedule 6, Part B projects are implemented through a memorandum of understanding (MoU) which contains cash flow, implementation milestones and specific funding conditions related to the project |
| Conditions | - All project scope funded must be aligned to and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipal own funds <br> - Municipalities must demonstrate in their business plans how they plan to manage, operate and maintain the infrastructure over the long term <br> - The maximum allocation for WSIG projects is R50 million, any project above this threshold is to be funded in the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant <br> - Projects should ideally be implemented over a year and the maximum period that a project can be implemented is three years <br> - Projects must be aligned to bulk infrastructure and must be at the scheme level <br> Schedule 5, Part B allocations <br> - Municipalities must submit business plans signed-off by their accounting officer in line with their Water Services Development Plans (WSDPs) and Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) <br> - DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented <br> - If available, business plans must consider the results of the green drop assessments in prioritising projects <br> - Water Service Authorities (WSAs) may only spend funds in line with approved business plans <br> - Municipalities must have spent at least 85 per cent of $2021 / 22$ transferred funds to qualify for the first tranche of 2022/23 <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 25 per cent of their first transfer and comply with the reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made <br> - Municipalities must spend at least 40 per cent of their total WSIG transferred allocation by 30 December 2022 and comply with the reporting provisions before further transfers are made <br> - WSAs must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS <br> - Funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality <br> - Grant funds must not be spent on operations and routine maintenance <br> - The Project Management Unit funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant should be utilised to manage the implementation of projects funded through this grant <br> - Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a plan approved by DWS <br> Schedule 6, Part B allocations <br> - Municipal accounting officers must sign-off that business plans are in line with their WSDP/IDP <br> - DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented <br> - If available, business plans must consider the results of the green drop assessments in prioritising projects <br> - DWS must enter into an MoU with the relevant municipality before any project is implemented |
| Allocation criteria | - Allocations are based on the number of households with water and sanitation backlogs, prioritising the 27 priority district municipalities identified by government |


| Water Services Infrastructure Grant |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Reasons not incorporated in equitable share | - The grant is earmarked for specific projects aimed at providing access to basic water and sanitation services |
| Past performance | 2020/21 audited financial outcomes <br> - Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - of the the revised busget allocation of R3.4 billion, R3.4 billion ( 100 per cent) was transferred and R2.5 billion ( 75 per cent) was spent <br> - Water Services Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - of the revised budget allocation of R591 million, R453 million (77 per cent) was spent |
|  | 2020/21 service delivery performance <br> - 106454 households served <br> - 347 jobs created |
| Projected life | - This grant continues until 2024/25, subject to review |
| MTEF allocations | Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <br> - 2022/23: R3.7 billion; 2023/24: R3.9 billion and 2024/25: R4 billion <br> Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <br> - 2022/23: R771 million; 2023/24: R805 million and 2024/25: R841 million |
| Payment schedule | - For Schedule 5, Part B, transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury <br> - For Schedule 6, Part B, payments are made to contracted implementing agents (including water boards and private service providers) after verification of work performed |
| Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer | Responsibilities of the national department <br> - Evaluate and approve the business plans for each project before funds can be transferred <br> - Ensure that the conditions of the grant and approved business plans are adhered to <br> - Ensure that, if available, the results of the green drop assessments are considered in the planning and prioritisation of projects <br> - Submit statutory reports (monthly financial, quarterly non-financial and annual performance) to National Treasury <br> - Ensure that implementing agents submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports <br> - Ensure alignment of WSIG projects with projects approved in the MIG implementation plans <br> - In cases where DWS appoints a contractor, the contract between DWS and the appointed contractor must be signed before the project can commence <br> - All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre <br> - Submit a water services capacity building plan for municipalities to National Treasury by 24 June 2022 <br> - Report separately on the use of funds for COVID-19 response, in line with the requirements of section 10 of the 2022 Division of Revenue Act and share this information with the National Disaster Management Centre |
|  | Responsibilities of water services authorities <br> - Compile and submit signed-off business plans for each project (for the relevant financial year) <br> - Sustainably operate and maintain funded water and sanitation projects over their lifetime <br> - Ensure integrated planning for all projects funded through the different grants and programmes <br> - Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office <br> - Ensure adequate participation and involvement of the public in each project <br> - Ensure that, if available, the results of the green drop assessments are considered in the planning and prioritisation of projects <br> - Manage project implementation in line with the business plan <br> - Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports in the format prescribed by DWS <br> - Comply with all the funding conditions agreed to in the business plan and MoU |
| Process for approval of 2023/24 business plans | - Municipalities must submit a technical report for each project to the regional office <br> - Regional offices must assess and approve technical reports <br> - Municipalities must prepare business plans based on the approved technical reports <br> - Business plans for Schedule 5, Part B allocations: <br> - business plans must be submitted by 30 October 2022 <br> - business plans must be approved by 31 January 2023 <br> - Business plans for Schedule 6, Part B allocations: <br> - business plans must be submitted by 30 October 2022 <br> - business plans must be approved by 31 January 2023 <br> - Municipalities must submit implementation plans by 27 May 2023 |

